BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF THE AIR FORCE

AIR FORCE INSTRUCTION 11-2AE, VOLUME 3

15 AUGUST 2014

Flying Operations

AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION (AE)
OPERATIONS PROCEDURES



COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PUBLICATION IS MANDATORY

ACCESSIBILITY: Publications and forms are available for downloading or ordering on the e-

Publishing website at www.e-Publishing.af.mil

RELEASABILITY: There are no release ability restrictions on this publication.

OPR: HQ AMC/A3VM Certified by: AF/A3O

(Brig Gen Giovanni K. Tuck)

Pages: 165

Supersedes: AFI11-2AEV3, 18 May 2010

This instruction implements Air Force Policy Directive (AFPD) 11-2, Aircraft Rules and Procedures and references AFI 11-202, Volume 3, General Flight Rules. It establishes policy for Aeromedical Evacuation Crewmembers (AECMs) to safely and successfully accomplish their worldwide missions. This instruction is applicable to Air Force Reserve Command (AFRC), Air National Guard (ANG) units, Pacific Air Forces (PACAF), U. S. Air Forces in Europe (USAFE), and Air Mobility Command (AMC). (ANG is considered to be a Major Command (MAJCOM) throughout this publication.) This AFI applies to aircrew members, support personnel, and managers involved with Aeromedical operations. This AFI provides necessarily broad guidance and cannot address every conceivable circumstance. Medical Crew Director (MCD) is expected to use their best judgment to ensure the safe conduct of the flight. The MCD will ensure compliance with the following: This AFI and MAJCOM guidance. Mission Designed Series (MDS)-specific instructions and supplements. Flight Crew Information File (FCIF), Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs), AMC/SG NOTAMS/AMC SG Policy Letters, aircraft technical orders, Air Force directives, MAJCOM directives. (See Table 6.1. for related publications.) Ensure that all records created as a result of processes prescribed in this publication are maintained in accordance with Air Force Manual (AFMAN) 33-363, Management of Records, and disposed of in accordance with the Air Force Records Disposition Schedule (RDS) located in the Air Force Records Information Management System (AFRIMS).

This publication requires the collection and or maintenance of information protected by the Privacy Act (PA) of 1974. The authorities to collect and or maintain the records prescribed in this publication are Title 10 *United States Code*, Chapter 857 and Executive Order 9397,

Numbering System for Federal Accounts Relating to Individual Persons, 30 Nov 1943. Forms affected by the PA have an appropriate PA statement. System of records notice F011 AF XO, Aviation Resource Management System (ARMS) applies. To recommend changes, conflicts, suggestions, or recommendations submit the AF Form 847, Recommendation for Change of Publication, to the Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR); route AF Form 847s from the field through Major Command (MAJCOM) publications/forms Managers. The use of the name or mark of any specific manufacturer, commercial product, commodity, or service in this publication does not imply endorsement by the Air Force.

SUPPORTING INSTRUCTIONS

AFI 11-2AE Addenda A, Aeromedical Evacuation Configuration and Mission Planning

AFI 11-2AE V3 CL-1, Flying Operations Checklist

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

This document is substantially revised and must be completely reviewed. Major changes include deleting unused chapters. Some paragraphs and chapters were renumbered as a result: The AECM expanded checklist is substantially revised and must be completely reviewed. This document implements new guidance replacing Deadhead Time with Mission Essential Personnel Time requirements IAW AFI 11-401, Aviation Management (paragraph 3.7.4), removes the oxygen analyzer from minimum equipment requirement (Table 4.1), removes the CPR pocket protective mask from the list of personal requirements (paragraph 6.2.10), updates Individual Protective Equipment requirements (paragraph 10.3.2.1), provides guidance for the requirement of a dedicated patient emergency oxygen line (paragraph 13.3.4.7), defines criteria for onload/offload of patients during refueling (paragraph 6.25.2.2.7), removes all references for marshaling of vehicles by AECMs around the aircraft (paragraph 20.3), consolidates MCD/FN/AET expanded crew duties checklist (Table A2.2 Expanded Crew Duties), increases AECM boldface steps for Fuselage Fire/Smoke Elimination and Rapid Decompression and added Medical Emergency/Change of Patient Status procedures to (Table A2.2 Expanded Crew Duties) and contains significant revisions to Chapter 1, General Information, Chapter 2 Command and Control, Chapter 3 Aircrew Complement/Management, Chapter 5 Operational Procedures, Chapter 6 Aircrew Procedures, Chapter 7 Aircraft Security and Attachment 2, Aeromedical Evacuation Crew Member Expanded Checklists. When a requirement is mandated for compliance at the Wing level throughout this Instruction, the requirement is tiered, signifying the appropriate waiver authority to the requirement and is indicated in parentheses (T-0, T-1, T-2, or T-3) following the sentence/paragraph that drives the requirement, IAW AFI 33-360.

Chapter 1—(GENERAL INFORMATION	11
1.1.	General.	11
1.2.	Applicability.	12
1.3.	Key Words Explained.	12
1.4.	Deviations and Waivers.	13

	1.5.	Supplemental Procedures.	13
	1.6.	Local Supplement Coordination Process.	14
	1.7.	Improvement Recommendations.	14
	1.8.	Definitions.	14
	1.9.	Aircrew Operational Reports.	14
Chapt	er 2—C	COMMAND AND CONTROL	15
	2.1.	General.	15
	2.2.	Execution Authority.	15
	2.3.	Pilot in Command (PIC)/Aeromedical Evacuation Crew (AEC) Responsibility and Authority.	15
	2.4.	Not Used.	17
	2.5.	Operational C2 Reporting.	17
	2.6.	Not Used.	17
	2.7.	Not Used.	1′
	2.8.	C2 Agency Telephone Numbers.	1′
Table	2.1.	618 AOC (TACC) Mission Controller Phone Numbers.	18
	2.9.	Close Watch Missions.	18
	2.10.	Not Used.	18
	2.11.	Enroute Maintenance Support.	18
Chapt	er 3—A	AIRCREW COMPLEMENT/MANAGEMENT	19
	3.1.	General.	19
	3.2.	Aircrew Complement.	19
Table	3.1.	Aircrew Complement.	19
	3.3.	Aircrew Member Qualification.	20
	3.4.	Not Used.	20
	3.5.	Not Used.	20
	3.6.	Not Used.	20
	3.7.	Aircrew Management.	20
Table	3.2.	AE Duty Periods.	22
	3.8.	Scheduling Restrictions.	23
	3.9.	Fatigue Countermeasures Management Program.	2
	3.10.	Crew Rest/En route Ground Time.	20
	3.11.	Alerting Procedures.	28

Table	3.3.	AE Crew Alert Times.	29
	3.12.	Stage Management.	30
	3.13.	Standby Force Duty.	30
	3.14.	Orientation Flights and Incentive Flights.	31
	3.15.	Interfly.	31
	3.16.	Mission Essential Personnel (MEP).	32
	3.17.	Mission Mobility Observers (MMO).	32
	3.18.	Not Used.	33
	3.19.	Flight Attendants on Distinguished Visitor Missions.	33
	3.20.	Policies Governing Attendants.	33
Chapte	er 4—A	IRCRAFT MEDICAL EQUIPMENT OPERATIONS	34
	4.1.	Objective.	34
	4.2.	Not Used.	34
	4.3.	Waiver Protocol.	34
	4.4.	Not Used.	35
	4.5.	Not Used.	35
	4.6.	Not Used.	35
	4.7.	Not Used.	35
	4.8.	Not Used.	35
	4.9.	Not Used.	35
	4.10.	Use of Medical Equipment Onboard Aeromedical Evacuation Aircraft	35
	4.11.	Special Considerations:	35
	4.12.	Minimum Equipment List Required For Flight.	36
Table	4.1.	Minimum Equipment for All Patient Flights.	36
	4.13.	Not Used.	38
	4.14.	Resource Protection.	38
Chapte	er 5—O	PERATIONAL PROCEDURES	39
	5.1.	Checklists.	39
	5.2.	Duty Station.	39
	5.3.	Not Used.	39
	5.4.	Not Used.	39
	5.5.	Not Used.	39
	5.6.	Not Used.	39

	5.7.	Seat Belts.	39
	5.8.	Not Used.	39
	5.9.	Portable Electronic Devices.	39
	5.10.	Tobacco Use on Air Force Aircraft.	40
	5.11.	Not Used.	40
	5.12.	Not Used.	40
	5.13.	Communications Policy.	40
	5.14.	Crew Resource Management (CRM)/Threat and Error Management (T-1)	41
	5.15.	Not Used.	42
	5.16.	Transportation of Pets.	42
	5.17.	Not Used.	42
	5.18.	Not Used.	42
	5.19.	Not Used.	42
	5.20.	Not Used.	42
	5.21.	Not Used.	42
	5.22.	Not Used.	42
	5.23.	Not Used.	42
	5.24.	Not Used.	42
	5.25.	Not Used.	42
	5.26.	Not Used.	42
	5.27.	Not Used.	42
	5.28.	Not Used.	42
	5.29.	Not Used.	42
	5.30.	Not Used.	42
	5.31.	Not Used.	42
	5.32.	Aircrew Fatigue.	42
	5.33.	Aviation Safety Action Program (ASAP).	42
	5.34.	Not Used.	43
	5.35.	Not Used.	43
Chapte	er 6—A	IRCREW PROCEDURES	44
Section	6A—P1	re-Mission	44
	6.1.	Aircrew Uniform.	44
	6.2.	Personal Requirements.	44

	6.3.	Pre-mission Actions. 4	.5
	6.4.	Aircrew Publications Requirements.	.5
Table	6.1.	AECM Minimum Publication Requirements. 4	.5
	6.5.	Not Used. 4	6
	6.6.	Aircrew Intelligence Briefing. 4	6
Section	n 6B—P	re-departure 4	6
	6.7.	Not Used. 4	6
	6.8.	Flight Crew Information File (FCIF) Procedures.	6
	6.9.	Flight Crew Bulletins (FCB).	6
	6.10.	Mission Kits. 4	6
	6.11.	Not Used. 4	8
	6.12.	Briefing Requirements. 4	8
	6.13.	Call Signs. 4	.9
	6.14.	Not Used. 5	0
	6.15.	Not Used. 5	0
	6.16.	Not Used. 5	0
	6.17.	Not Used. 5	0
	6.18.	Not Used. 5	0
	6.19.	Not Used. 5	0
	6.20.	Not Used. 5	0
	6.21.	Not Used. 5	0
	6.22.	Operational Risk Management (ORM).	0
Section	n 6C—P	reflight 5	0
	6.23.	Not Used. 5	0
	6.24.	AFTO Forms 781 Series. 5	0
	6.25.	Aircraft Servicing and Ground Operations. 5	0
	6.26.	Not Used. 5	2
	6.27.	Aircrew Emergency Equipment	2
	6.28.	Fleet Service. 5	5
	6.29.	Not Used. 5	5
	6.30.	Airlifting Hazardous Cargo. 5	5
	6.31.	Not Used5	6

Section	6D—D	eparture 56
	6.32.	On Time Takeoffs. 56
	6.33.	Not Used. 56
Section	6E—Er	route 56
	6.34.	Not Used. 56
	6.35.	Not Used. 56
	6.36.	Not Used. 56
	6.37.	Communications. 56
	6.38.	Not Used. 56
	6.39.	Not Used. 56
	6.40.	Not Used. 56
Section	6F—Aı	rival 56
	6.41.	Not Used
	6.42.	Not Used
	6.43.	Not Used
	6.44.	Unscheduled Landings/RON (T-1) Normally, AE missions will remain overnight at bases where ASFs/ASTSs are located. 56
	6.45.	Not Used. 57
	6.46.	Border Clearance. 58
	6.47.	Insect and Pest Control. 58
Section	6G—M	Siscellaneous 58
	6.48.	Not Used
	6.49.	Not Used
	6.50.	Aircrew Flight Equipment and Dash 21 Equipment Documentation(T-1)
	6.51.	Passenger Restrictions. 58
	6.52.	Not Used. 58
	6.53.	Not Used. 58
	6.54.	Not Used
	6.55.	Overflying En Route Stops. 58
	6.56.	Not Used. 58
	6.57.	Not Used. 58
	6.58.	Not Used. 58
	6.59.	Not Used. 59

6.6	O. Medical Emergency/Change in Patient Status	59
6.6	1. Apparent Patient Death in Flight.	59
6.6	2. Airlift of Human Remains	60
6.6	3. Patients Requesting Release from AE System.	60
Chapter 7-	-AIRCRAFT SECURITY	62
7.1	General.	62
7.2	Security.	62
7.3	Air Force Installation Security Program.	62
7.4	Standby Aircraft Security.	62
7.5	En-Route Security.	62
7.6	Detecting Unauthorized Entry.	63
7.7	Preventive Measures.	64
7.8	Preventing and Resisting Hijacking.	65
7.9	Initial Response.	60
7.1	O. In-Flight Resistance.	6
7.1	Communications Between Aircrew and Ground Agencies	6
7.1	2. Not Used	6
7.1	3. Arming of Crewmembers.	6
7.1	4. Force Protection	68
Chapter 8-	-OPERATIONAL REPORTS AND FORMS	69
8.1	General.	69
8.2	Not Used.	69
8.3	Not Used.	70
8.4	Not Used.	70
8.5	Not Used.	70
8.6	Not Used.	70
8.7	Not Used.	70
8.8	Not Used.	70
8.9	Not Used.	70
8.1	O. AMC Form 43, Transient Aircrew Facilities Report.	70
8.1	1. Not Used	70
8.11	2. Not Used	70
8.1	3. Not Used	70

	8.14.	Not Used.		
	8.15.	AE Event/Near Miss Reporting Process.		
Chapt	er 9—T	TRAINING POLICY		
	9.1.	General.		
	9.2. Aeromedical Readiness Mission (ARM) Equipment Requirements			
	9.3.	Contingency Exercise Training Mission (CETM).		
Chapt	er 10—.	AIRCREW OPERATIONS IN CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR, AND HIGH-YIELD EXPLOSIVE THREAT ENVIRONMENT		
	10.1.	Overview.		
	10.2.	Understanding the CBRN Threat.		
	10.3.	CBRN Passive Defense Measures.		
	10.4.	Flight Operations.		
	10.5.	Ground Operations.		
Table	10.1.	Task Time Multipliers.		
Chapt	er 11—	NOT USED		
	11.1.	This chapter is not used for AE operations.		
Chapt	er 12—	NOT USED		
	12.1.	This chapter is not used for AE operations.		
Chapt	er 13—]	FLIGHT NURSE AND AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION TECHNICIAN PROCEDURES		
	13.1.	General.		
	13.2.	Mission Planning (T-1)		
	13.3.	Preflight Duties.		
	13.4.	Ground Operations.		
	13.5.	Transfer of Patient Care.		
	13.6.	Enplaning/Deplaning Procedures.		
	13.7.	En Route Duties (T-1).		
	13.8.	Mission Termination.		
Chapt	er 14—	NOT USED		
	14.1.	This chapter is not used for AE operations.		
Chapt	er 15—.	AIR REFUELING		
_	15.1.	General.		

Chapter 16—	-NOT USED	99
16.1.	This chapter is not used for AE operations.	99
Chapter 17—	-NOT USED	100
17.1.	This chapter is not used for AE operations.	100
Chapter 18—	-NOT USED	101
18.1.	This chapter is not used for AE operations.	101
Chapter 19—	-NOT USED	102
19.1.	This chapter is not used for AE operations.	102
Chapter 20—	-AE MISSION SAFETY	103
20.1.	Safety Responsibilities and Precautions.	103
20.2.	Ground Safety.	103
20.3.	Guidelines for Vehicle Drivers.	103
20.4.	Emergency Exits and Safety Aisles.	104
20.5.	Equipment Procedures.	104
20.6.	In-Flight Safety Procedures.	108
Attachment 1	—GLOSSARY OF REFERENCES AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION	110
Attachment 2	2—AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION CREW MEMBER EXPANDED	
	CHECKLISTS	124

GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1. General.

- 1.1.1. This Air Force Instruction (AFI) provides policy for Aeromedical Evacuation (AE) Operations. It is an original source document for many areas but, for efficacy, restates information found in aircraft flight manuals, flight information publications (FLIP), and other Air Force directives. When guidance in this AFI conflicts with another basic/source document, that document takes precedence. For matters where this AFI is the source document, waiver authority is in accordance with (IAW) paragraph 1.4.2 For matters where this AFI repeats information in another document, follow waiver authority outlined in the basic/source document.
- 1.1.2. Mission. The mission of AE is to provide time-sensitive en route care of regulated casualties to and between medical treatment facilities, using organic and/or contracted aircraft with medical aircrew trained explicitly for this mission. AE forces can operate as far forward as aircraft are able to conduct air operations, across the full range of military operations, and in all operating environments.
- 1.1.3. Unit commanders (AE and MTF) and Command and Control (C2) agency directors of Patient Movement Requirements Center (PMRC), 618 AOC (TACC), and Air and Space Operations Center (AOC) shall make current copies of this AFI available to appropriate personnel. Transportation and base operations passenger manifesting agencies will maintain a current copy of this AFI. This AFI will be used by all units and agencies involved in or supporting AE operations. Copies will be current and available to planning staff from HQ to aircrew level.
- 1.1.4. Airlift Resources. The primary USAF aircraft supporting intratheater AE are the C-130 Hercules, C-17 Globemaster, C-21 and the KC-135 Stratotanker. Overseas theater commanders have operational control of theater-assigned or attached aircraft through the Airlift Operations Center (AOC), who allocates those airframes as required to meet operational mission requirements. Primary intertheater aircraft are KC-135 Stratotanker, and the C-17 Globemaster.
- 1.1.5. Opportune Airlift. Opportune airlift is preferred to launching a special airlift aircraft. C-5 Galaxy and the KC-10 Extender can be used when available and if suitable to meet patient requirements. The C2 agency should direct the move. Use of opportune airlift is considered an unscheduled AE mission, and managed/reported in the same manner as any other AE mission, to include the change of the mission number when patient(s) is/are onboard. Aeromedical Evacuation Crewmembers (AECMs) on these missions will be universally qualified and follow quick response training IAW AFI 11-2AE V1, Aeromedical Evacuation Aircrew Training.
- 1.1.6. Patient Preparation. A theater validating flight surgeon (FS), will determine the patient's suitability for AE. Medical authorities requesting the patient's evacuation must be informed of the impact of in-flight physical stresses on the patient. In the event the Medical Crew Director (MCD) has determined a patient is not stable/stabilized, is at significant risk for flight, or requires care beyond the scope of the AE crew, the MCD will contact the

- MAJCOM sponsored AOC to coordinate with the PMRC before refusing the patient. Depending on the contingency/tactical environment, refusing a patient for flight may not be applicable.
- 1.1.7. In determining the risk for the patient in flight versus remaining in place, consideration must be given to the medical capability of the sending facility, the receiving AE crew, and the current operational situation. (**T-1**)
- 1.1.8. Determining Factors. Consider the following factors when transporting patients on aircraft; patient's diagnosis, condition, equipment, oxygen requirements, in-flight time, in-flight patient care requirements, the number of medical personnel required, and whether patients can tolerate multiple stopovers and or Remain Over Night (RON). Emphasis must always be on providing quality, safe and appropriate care while minimizing potential risks during transport. (T-1)
- 1.1.9. Patient Load Planning Factors. The tasking C2 agency (PMRC, 618 AOC (TACC), etc.) determines the size/composition of the patient load on AE missions IAW this instruction and AFI 11-2AE V3 Addenda A, *Aeromedical Evacuation Operations Configuration/Mission Planning*. (**T-1**)
- 1.1.10. AECMs prepare for the AE mission during peacetime by:
 - 1.1.10.1. Organizing, training and equipping assigned personnel.
 - 1.1.10.2. Exercising and evaluating contingency AE capabilities.
 - 1.1.10.3. Identifying medical and support equipment necessary to meet mission requirements.
- 1.1.11. Aircraft Availability. AE missions are supported by:
 - 1.1.11.1. Dedicated aircraft (scheduled or designated channel missions).
 - 1.1.11.2. In system select (ISS opportune aircraft).
 - 1.1.11.3. Patient/cargo mix missions.
- 1.1.12. In all cases, use of specific aircraft are based on:
 - 1.1.12.1. Specific clinical requirements.
 - 1.1.12.2. Specific AE equipment needs.
 - 1.1.12.3. Timeliness of patient movement.
 - 1.1.12.4. Airfield constraints.
 - 1.1.12.5. Aircraft availability.
 - 1.1.12.6. Financial constraints.
- **1.2. Applicability.** This AFI applies to aircrew members, support personnel, and managers involved with employing Aeromedical Evacuation.

1.3. Key Words Explained.

1.3.1. "Will" and "shall" indicate a mandatory requirement.

- 1.3.2. "Should" is normally used to indicate a preferred, but not mandatory, method of accomplishment.
- 1.3.3. "May" indicates an acceptable or suggested means of accomplishment.
- 1.3.4. "**NOTE**" indicates operating procedures, techniques, etc., that are considered essential to emphasize.
- 1.3.5. "CAUTION" indicates operating procedures, techniques, etc., which could result in damage to equipment if not carefully followed.
- 1.3.6. "WARNING" indicates operating procedures, techniques, etc., which could result in personal injury or loss of life if not carefully followed.
- **1.4. Deviations and Waivers.** Do not deviate from policies in this AFI except when the situation demands immediate action to ensure safety. The Pilot in Command (PIC) is vested with ultimate mission authority and responsible for each course-of-action they choose to take. **(T-1)**
 - 1.4.1. Deviations. The PIC shall report deviations or exceptions taken without a waiver through command channels to their Chief, Major Command (MAJCOM) Stan/Eval, who in turn shall notify Chief, AMC Stan/Eval (lead command) as appropriate for follow-on action. (T-1)
 - 1.4.2. Waivers. Unless otherwise directed, waiver authority for contents of this instruction is the MAJCOM/A3/DO with mission execution authority. For USTRANSCOM/AMC operational missions under Operational Control (OPCON) of 18 Air Force, 18 AF/CC is the waiver authority. For aircrews that Change Operational Control (CHOP) to a COCOM, the COMAFFOR is the waiver authority. (T-1)
 - 1.4.2.1. Permanent waivers affect theater unique circumstances and are enduring in nature. List MAJCOM/A3/DO-approved permanent waivers in the MAJCOM supplement (see **para. 1.5**)
 - 1.4.2.2. Long-term waivers affect multiple aircraft/multiple missions but are not permanent in nature (expire at a specific date/time). MAJCOM Stan/Eval shall send HQ AMC Stan/Eval (lead command) copies of MAJCOM/A3/DO-approved long-term waivers, as appropriate.
 - 1.4.2.3. Short-notice waivers are for specific missions in execution. PIC shall use the Waiver Protocol procedure in Chapter 4 to secure MAJCOM/A3/DO approval for short-notice waivers.
- **1.5. Supplemental Procedures.** This AFI is a basic directive. Each user MAJCOM or operational theater may supplement this AFI according to AFPD 11-2, *Aircraft Rules and Procedures*, and AFI 33-360, *Publications and Forms Management*. Stipulate unique MAJCOM procedures (shall not be less restrictive than this basic document) and publish MAJCOM/A3/DO-approved permanent waivers in the MAJCOM supplement. (**T-1**)
 - 1.5.1. Combined Command Operations. Plan and conduct all operations that include forces from multiple MAJCOMs using provisions in this AFI. Do not assume or expect aircrews to perform MAJCOM theater unique procedures without owning MAJCOM/A3/DO approval and advance training.

- 1.5.2. Unit Supplements. Forward MAJCOM/A3-approved supplements, with attached AF Form 673, *Air Force Publication/Form Action Request*, to lead command (HQ AMC/A3) for review. HQ AMC/A3 will provide a recommendation and forward to AF/A3O-AI for approval (according to AFPD 11-2,). Use the following OPR's address: HQ AMC/A3V, 402 Scott Dr., Unit U3A1, Scott AFB IL, 62225-5302. Electronic copies may be sent via e-mail to HQ AMC/A3V's AE branch organizational box at: AMC.A3VM@us.af.mil . When supplements are published, notify or send a final copy to AF/A3O-AI and lead command (HQ AMC/A3V).
 - 1.5.2.1. If necessary, request and include approved long-term waivers to this AFI (including, approval authority, date, and expiration date) in the appropriate unit supplement.
- **1.6. Local Supplement Coordination Process.** Operations Group commanders (OG/CCs) shall define local operating procedures to this instruction in a unit supplement. OG/CCs shall obtain MAJCOM approval prior to releasing their supplement. Send an electronic copy of the approved version to AMC/A3V. (**T-1**)
- **1.7. Improvement Recommendations.** Send comments and suggested improvements to this instruction on an AF Form 847, *Recommendation for Change of Publication*, through appropriate channels to AMC/A3VM. To gain access to AMC 847 Program SharePoint website send a formal request to AMC/<u>A3VM@us.af.mil</u>. Status of active AF Forms 847 is available on the AMC 847 Program SharePoint at https://cs.eis.af.mil/aircrewpubs/AMC%20847%20Program/default.aspx.
- **1.8. Definitions.** Find explanations or definitions of terms and abbreviations commonly used in the aviation community in Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 14, Part 1; *DoD FLIP General Planning*, Chapter 2; and Joint Pub 1-02, *The DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*. See **Attachment 1** for common terms used in this instruction.
- **1.9. Aircrew Operational Reports.** The reporting requirements in this instruction are IAW AFI 33-324, *The Air Force Information Collections and Reports Management Program.*

COMMAND AND CONTROL

- **2.1. General.** The Mobility Air Forces (MAF) command and control (C2) network consists of the following C2 centers: 618 Air and Space Operations Center (AOC), (Tanker Airlift Control Center) (TACC), Pacific Air Forces (PACAF) or United States Air Forces Europe (USAFE) Air and Space Operations Centers (AOCs), Air National Guard (ANG) Readiness Center, Air Force Reserve Command (AFRC) Command Center, theater AOCs, Air Mobility Division (AMD), Joint Operational Support Airlift Center (JOSAC), Special Air Missions Division, Office of Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, USAF (CVAM), Unit Command Posts, Air Mobility Control Centers (AMCC), Contingency Response Groups (CRG), Contingency response Elements (CRE), and Special Tactics Teams (STT). C2 centers are action agents for the MAF commander with execution authority (operational control) over mobility missions/forces.
 - 2.1.1. HQ AMC is the lead command for worldwide AE. HQ AMC Directorate of Operations (AMC/A3) is the executive agent for operational AE missions.
 - 2.1.2. AE crewmembers serve in the following commands: Air Mobility Command (AMC), United States Air Forces in Europe (USAFE), Pacific Air Forces (PACAF), Air Force Reserve Command (AFRC), and National Guard Bureau (NGB). AMC is the gaining MAJCOM for all non-theater assigned AE forces.
 - 2.1.2.1. HQ AMC/A3/SG establishes, in coordination with the AFRC, NGB and other MAJCOMs, the standards for system-wide organization, equipage and training of the AE force.
 - 2.1.2.2. Total Force, multi-command coordination ensures standards for system-wide AE crew and AE mission support training requirements, for clinical and in-flight care, and for AE crew performance.
 - 2.1.2.3. HQ AMC Command Surgeon is responsible for standardization of medical and nursing policies and procedures, clinical training, patient safety, and quality programs for the evaluation of care provided in the en route care system.
- **2.2. Execution Authority.** Headquarters commanders with command authority over MAF resources hold execution authority for directed missions. Commanders with execution authority formulate plans, allocate assets, and approve missions through a local command post or C2 element. OG/CCs serve as execution authority for local training missions. The pilot in command (PIC) will execute missions operating outside normal communication channels (use last known mission orders or best course of action). C2 of AE missions is the same as for any other airlift missions. (**T-1**)
- **2.3. Pilot in Command (PIC)/Aeromedical Evacuation Crew (AEC) Responsibility and Authority.** SQ/CCs shall designate an aircraft commander (AC), instructor pilot (IP), evaluator pilot (EP) as the PIC for all flights, on a flight authorization form, IAW AFI 11-401, *Aviation Management*, and applicable supplements. (**T-1**)
 - 2.3.1. PICs are:
 - 2.3.1.1. In command of all persons aboard the aircraft.

- 2.3.1.2. Vested with authority to accomplish the assigned mission. The PIC shall only fly events authorized in the mission tasking unless, in the PIC's judgment, an emergency condition demands otherwise. Fly unscheduled training events (for example, Air-to-Air Refueling (AAR) or transition training) after obtaining approval of the execution authority.
- 2.3.1.3. The final mission authority and will make decisions not assigned to higher authority.
- 2.3.1.4. The final authority for requesting or accepting aircrew or mission waivers.
- 2.3.1.5. Responsible for passing mission progress reports (at least daily) to C2 agents.
- 2.3.1.6. Responsible for interaction between aircrew members and mission support personnel and will establish a point-of-contact (POC) with the appropriate C2 agent prior to entering crew rest. Local C2 agents are responsible for coordinating mission support requirements on the PIC's behalf.
- 2.3.1.7. Responsible for the welfare of aircrew members, Mission Essential Personnel (MEP), passengers, and the safe accomplishment of the mission.
- 2.3.2. AE SQ/CCs shall designate a MCD on a flight authorization form, IAW AFI 11-401, and applicable supplements.
 - 2.3.2.1. MCD is a qualified flight nurse responsible for the overall supervision of patient care and management of AEC assigned to AE missions. He/she advises the PIC on patients' conditions and the use of medical equipment that may affect aircraft operations. The MCD is directly responsible for the safety and medical well-being of patients on the aircraft and coordinates enplaning and deplaning procedures with supporting agencies. In matters of patient care, the decisions of the MCD are final.
 - 2.3.2.2. Charge Medical Technician (CMT) is a qualified Aeromedical Evacuation Technician (AET) responsible for the supervision and management of AETs assigned to perform duties on the mission. The CMT will ensure that medical supplies and equipment are on the aircraft and installed equipment is operational.
 - 2.3.2.3. Critical Care Air Transport Team (CCATT). Each CCATT consists of one intensive or non-intensive physician (as the situation dictates), one critical care nurse, and one cardiopulmonary craftsman specially trained to provide critical care/specialty care during aeromedical transport. They represent a specialty or critical care team that can augment an AE crew in order to offer a higher level of care to stabilized patients during AE staging and flight. The CCATT utilizes basic AE equipment, and enhances treatment capability with expanded drugs and ventilation equipment. CCATTs have no stand-alone electrical or mechanical equipment.
 - 2.3.2.3.1. During mission execution, CCATTs will organizationally align under the AE command structure, and will be a supporting element of the staging facility or any AE element. The CCATT physician is the clinical authority during missions, and with the other team members, is responsible for documenting and providing care; they may be called upon to consult and/or assist in the care of other patients. When in-flight, the CCATT works with and receives mission operational direction from the MCD. The mission operational management authority and responsibility remains with MCD.

2.4. Not Used.

- **2.5. Operational C2 Reporting.** C2 facilities (i.e. command post, AMD etc....) will normally transmit arrival, departure, and advisory messages to the mission's regional controlling C2 agent. Aircrews on 618 AOC (TACC)-controlled missions are responsible for transmitting these messages via L-Band SATCOM, HF, DSN, etc., when transiting stations without an AMC C2 (fixed or mobile) presence. Crews on missions not controlled by 618 AOC (TACC) will report to their appropriate controlling C2 agency. (**T-1**)
 - 2.5.1. Stations with MAF C2 Agency. Local MAF C2 agents will enter mission data (arrival, departure, and advisory messages) in the MAF C2 system.
 - 2.5.1.1. Crews not on AMC missions will report to their appropriate C2 agency, i.e. AOC/AMD.
 - 2.5.2. Stations without MAF C2 Agency. Transmit mission data (arrival, departure, and advisory messages) to the controlling C2 agency by any means available (preference in the following order DSN, Airline Operational Control (AOC), HF, Iridium Phone, AERO-I). For critical C2 communications, i.e. aircraft waiver request, maintenance delay, etc., voice communications are the primary method. (T-1)
 - 2.5.3. Enroute Reporting. (T-1)
 - 2.5.3.1. Make the following enroute calls to 618 AOC (TACC):
 - 2.5.3.1.1. Airborne call when departing from a location without an AMC presence.
 - 2.5.3.1.2. Maintenance call whenever aircraft alpha status changes to code 3.
 - 2.5.3.1.3. On aeromedical evacuation (AE) missions, no later than 1 hour prior to landing, to update arrival time and provide AF IMT 3858, *Aeromedical Evacuation Mission Offload Message* information.
 - 2.5.3.2. CONUS. Periodic "ops normal" calls/transmissions are not required; however, the controlling C2 agency may increase reporting requirements.
 - 2.5.3.3. OCONUS. MAJCOM C2 agencies will specify increased reporting procedures through a communications plan in the Operation Plan (OPLAN), Operation Order (OPORD), Fragmentation (FRAG), Mission Directive, or FLIP. Aircrews will maintain listening watch in accordance with the communications plan within aircraft equipment capabilities (e.g. HF-Automatic Link Establishment (HF-ALE), Iridium Phone, AOC, AERO-I).
- 2.6. Not Used.
- 2.7. Not Used.
- **2.8. C2 Agency Telephone Numbers.** Units should publish a listing of telephone numbers to assist crews in coordinating mission requirements through appropriate C2 agencies. It should be made readily available to crews and published in the FCB, Read File, or other appropriate publication. **Table 2.1** contains a list of 618 AOC (TACC) phone numbers. Crewmembers may also use the 618 AOC (TACC) toll-free number, 1-800-AIR-MOBL or DSN 312-779-0320 to contact other offices within the 618 AOC (TACC), including flight managers.

TYPE OF MISSION	618 AOC (TACC) PHONE
	NUMBER
Contingency and Air Refueling	DSN 779-0328 (3731)
Channel	DSN 779-0321
JAATT	DSN 779-0322
SAAM and Exercise	DSN 779-0323
AE Desk	DSN 779-0330
All Other	DSN 779-0324

Table 2.1. 618 AOC (TACC) Mission Controller Phone Numbers.

2.9. Close Watch Missions. Close Watch missions (for example, Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR); Aeromedical Evacuation (AE), PHOENIX BANNERs) receive special C2 attention. PICs will promptly notify appropriate C2 agency of delays, aborts, or other events that effect ontime departure. Provide the C2 agent the estimated time in commission (ETIC), planned ETD, and estimated time of arrival (ETA) within 10 minutes of the event or as soon as safety allows.

2.10. Not Used.

2.11. Enroute Maintenance Support. 618 AOC (TACC)/XOCL will support all mobility aircraft requests for parts and/or maintenance assistance on USTRANSCOM/AMC missions. Refer to paragraph **2.8** for 618 AOC (TACC) telephone numbers. **(T-1)**

AIRCREW COMPLEMENT/MANAGEMENT

- **3.1. General.** This chapter provides guiding principles to form/manage mobility aircrews. Commanders at all levels shall follow this policy to form aircrews and to develop aircrew related work/rest schedules that optimize efficiency of mobility forces engaged in worldwide operations. **(T-1)**
- **3.2. Aircrew Complement.** SQ/CCs shall form aircrews based on fragmentation order/mission directive, Crew Duty Time (CDT) and Flight Duty Period (FDP) requirements, aircrew member qualifications, and other constraints to safely accomplish the mission tasking. **NOTE:** Augmented aircrew members must be current, qualified and Mission Ready (MR) in accordance with AFI 11-2AE, V1. In those situations requiring augmentation, the crew will be augmented from the start of the duty period. MAJCOM/A3/DO approval is required for crewmembers to join the mission en route for augmentation. If augmentees join the mission en route, the crew's FDP will be computed based on the FDP of the most limited person. **(T-1)**

Table 3.1. Aircrew Complement.

Crew	C-21 Basic	Basic	Augmented	Supplemented
Posi			FDP	Patient
tion				Acuity (1)
MCD	1	1	1	1
FN		1	2	2
CMT	1	1	1	1
2 AET		1	2	2
3 AET		1	1	1

NOTES:

- (1) AFSC's and number of additional AECMs may vary for supplemented patient acuity. For guidance on AE crew supplementation see paragraph **3.7.1.3**.
- 3.2.1. Aircrew or Crew. The full complement of officers and enlisted members required to complete an assigned mission. AFI 11-401, and this AFI validate AECM requirements for flight and define crew complement.
- 3.2.2. Basic AE Crew. AE crew positions are required for the mission as explained in AFI 11-401 and this AFI.
 - 3.2.2.1. A basic AE crew consists of two FNs and three AETs. **NOTE:** For deployments and Aeromedical Readiness Missions (ARMs), basic AE crew will be tasked. **EXCEPTION:** Refer to **para 3.2.2.2** for C-21 missions.
 - 3.2.2.1.1. Chief Nurse Executive (CNE) may reduce/increase the crew complement based on Operational Risk Management (ORM) Worksheet. Minimum AE crew

- complement will consist of no less than one (1) Flight Nurse (FN) and two (2) AETs. **(T-1)**
 - 3.2.2.1.1.1. Notify controlling C2 agency if crew complement differs from fragmentation order/mission directive.
- 3.2.2.2. Basic AE Crew (C-21). The basic crew complement for a C-21 mission is one (1) FN and one (1) AET.
 - 3.2.2.2.1. For C-21 transports with a Neonatal or Critical Care Air Transport Team (CCATT), the AE crew may be limited to one (1) AECM due to weight and space limitations.
- **3.3. Aircrew Member Qualification.** An aircrew member will be qualified or in qualification training to perform duties as a primary aircrew member.
 - 3.3.1. Aeromedical Evacuation Crewmember. An individual who meets all the following:
 - 3.3.1.1. Is a non-rated aircrew member as explained in AFPD 11-4, *Aviation Service*, specifically trained to operate safely during ground and flight operations of the aircraft and is proficient with onboard emergency procedures and operation of emergency equipment. Individuals must be on aeronautical orders and perform their principal duties in-flight. Duties must be essential to performing patient care and operating associated equipment used for completing a mission.
 - 3.3.1.2. Is required for the mission as described in AFI 11-401.
 - 3.3.1.3. Is designated on the flight authorization to fulfill specific aeronautical tasks.
- 3.4. Not Used.
- 3.5. Not Used.
- 3.6. Not Used.
- **3.7. Aircrew Management.** SQ/CCs and en route C2 agents shall ensure work/rest cycles are adequate to permit an aircrew time to safely accomplish mission duties and personal time for rest.
 - 3.7.1. Flight Duty Period (FDP). FDP is the time period starting at mission report time and ending immediately after the aircrew completes the final engine shutdown of the day. SQ/CCs shall form aircrews based on worst-case FDP in the mission directive. Once en route, the mission directive or C2 agent will inform the MCD of expected FDP at show time. (T-1)
 - 3.7.1.1. Basic Crew FDP. The maximum FDP for a basic aircrew is 14-16 hours (see **Table 3.2**). Once an aircrew begins a basic FDP, only MAJCOM/A3/DO may extend to augmented day regardless of aircrew composition (MAJCOM/A3/DO shall augment basic crew to extend FDP).
 - 3.7.1.1.1 When extended en route ground times, non-optimum routing/winds, weather delays or other extenuating circumstances will increase a basic to an augmented FDP, the PIC with an augmented crew may accept an augmented FDP as long as:

- 3.7.1.1.2. The C2 agent or PIC discovers the extenuating circumstances before the first takeoff of the day.
- 3.7.1.1.3. The PIC verifies all augmenting aircrew members can get adequate rest en route.
- 3.7.1.1.4. The PIC with a basic crew may seek MAJCOM/A3/DO (mission execution authority) approval to extend the FDP as much as 2 hours to complete a scheduled mission. Only use this provision to recover from unscheduled/unplanned en route delays. C2 agents shall not ask the PIC to exercise this option. (**T-1**)
- 3.7.1.2. Augmented Crew FDP. Maximum FDP for an augmented aircrew is 18-24 hours (see **Table 3.2**).
 - 3.7.1.2.1. SQ/CC or designee will augment an aircrew when FDP exceeds 16 hours and the mission profile will allow augmenting aircrew members adequate time to rest en route. Two additional litter spaces will be reserved for only crew rest purposes when crew augmentation for time is required. (T-1)
 - 3.7.1.2.2. Physicians, nurses, medical technicians, or other personnel designated as medical attendants (i.e. CCATT members) assigned to specific patients do not constitute an augmented AE crew and will not extend crew duty time. **NOTE**: AFTO Form 781 Documentation Procedures: When AE crews are augmented for time, only five personnel will log primary time when accomplishing flight duties. When crewmembers are in rest cycles, log other time. Reference AFI 11-401 for further guidance. **(T-1)**
- 3.7.1.3. Supplemented Crew (N/A for C-21). The CNE may adjust the crew complement to meet patient acuity and en route nursing care requirements based on ORM Worksheet. If the AE crew must be supplemented due to patient acuity or large patient loads, additional AECMs will be added. Number of AECMs and AFSC may vary. For example, an additional FN and AET may be added for large patient loads or 2 additional FNs may be added to assist with increased medication administration requirements. Notify controlling C2 agency if additional AECMs are required. (**T-1**)
- 3.7.1.4. Basic or augmented crews may be supplemented. **NOTE**: AFTO Form 781 Documentation Procedures: When AE crews are supplemented for patient acuity; all personnel will log primary time. Reference AFI 11-401 for further guidance. **(T-1)**
- 3.7.1.5. Flight examiners administering evaluations will not exceed an augmented FDP. **(T-1)**

Aircraft	Max FDP	Max CDT	Max FDP	Max CDT
	Basic Crew	Basic Crew	Augmented	Augmented
			Crew	Crew
C-130	16	18	18 + 00	20 + 00
C-17	16	18	24 + 00	24 + 45
KC-135	16	18	24 + 00	24 + 45
C-21	14	16	N/A	N/A
C-5	16	18	24 + 00	24 + 45
KC-10	16	18	24 + 00	24 + 45

Table 3.2. AE Duty Periods.

- 3.7.2. CDT. CDT is that period of time an aircrew may perform combined ground/flight duties. Plan the mission so aircrew members may complete post-mission duties within maximum CDT. An aircrew member may perform mission-related duties for other missions when approved by member's home station SQ/CC or equivalent. See **Table 3.2** for MDS specific maximum CDT for a basic aircrew.
- 3.7.3. Except as outlined below, CDT/FDP begins 1 hour after aircrew alert notification. SQ/CC or equivalent may task aircrew members to perform other duties before they begin flight-related duties or MAJCOM/A3/DO may authorize a C2 agent to alert an aircrew member early: begin CDT/FDP when the first aircrew member reports for those duties. For AECMs, CDT ends when the patients have been delivered to the receiving medical representative and/or when aircraft medical equipment has been secured, whichever is later. If the mission will Remain Over Night (RON), the PIC and MCD will coordinate alert/take-off time based on the latest crewmember CDT end point. (T-1)
 - 3.7.3.1. Crews may self-alert with C2 (618 AOC (TACC) for AMC and AMC gained missions) concurrence prior to entering crew rest. The PIC must coordinate (618 AOC/TACC approval required for AMC and AMC-gained missions) the self-alert time before entering crew rest. Begin CDT/FDP when the first aircrew member reports for duty. (T-1)
 - 3.7.3.2. ANG and AFRC crews may perform mission-related events on local training missions provided their time from start of CDT/FDP does not exceed 16 hours. **NOTE:** (AFRC/ANG) CDT/FDP includes both military and civilian work. It begins when the individual reports for his or her first duty period (military or civilian).
 - 3.7.3.3. CDT/FDP Extensions. See AFI 11-202V3, General Flight Rules.
- 3.7.4. Mission Essential Personnel (MEP) Time. IAW AFI 11-401, MAF aircrew members may travel as additional crewmembers (not required for the mission being flown but required for follow-on missions) as MEP. MEP will not be listed on the AFTO Form 781, will not log time, and will not accrue OFDA credit. Crewmembers may travel as MEP for a maximum of 24 hours. OG/CC or equivalent may approve crewmembers to travel as MEP in excess of 24 hours.
 - 3.7.4.1. Current/qualified aircrew members may perform primary aircrew duties after traveling in MEP status, provided they do not exceed a basic FDP (FDP starts at report time for flight in MEP status.

- 3.7.4.2. Aircrew members may travel in MEP status after performing primary crew duties, for a maximum of 24 hours from the time the crewmember's FDP began.
- 3.7.5. Aircrew Member Support of Aircraft Generation Activities (Pre-flight, cargo up-/offload, start, and taxi aircraft). Crew rest is required IAW AFI 11-202V3. The duty day begins when the aircrew member reports for official duties.
- **3.8. Scheduling Restrictions.** IAW AFI 11-202V3. SQ/CCs shall not schedule an aircrew member to fly nor will an aircrew member perform aircrew duties:
 - 3.8.1. When the flight will exceed maximum flying time limitations of AFI 11-202V3, *General Flight Rules*. (**T-1**)
 - 3.8.2. Within 12 hours of consuming alcoholic beverages (based on scheduled takeoff, or ALPHA standby force legal for alert time, or earliest show time from BRAVO alert) or while impaired by its after effects. (**T-1**)
 - 3.8.3. Within 12 hours following a hypobaric (altitude) chamber flight above 25,000 feet MSL. Aircrew members may fly as passengers during this period provided the mission is planned for no more than a 10,000 foot MSL cabin altitude. An aircrew member who participates in an altitude chamber flight to, at, or below 25,000 feet may fly without delay (primary/deadhead) as long as subsequent cabin altitude does not exceed 15,000 feet. (**T-1**)
 - 3.8.4. Within 24 hours after compressed gas diving (scuba or surface supplied diving), a hyperbaric (compression) chamber mission, or aircraft pressurization checks that exceed 10 minutes. Aircrew members will not perform multiple pressurization checks. (T-1)
 - 3.8.5. Within 72 hours of donating blood. Aircrew members in mobility positions or subject to flying duties within 72 hours may donate blood with SQ/CC approval (donation requires a 72 hour Duties Not to Include Flying (DNIF) period). **(T-1)**
 - 3.8.6. When taking medication of any kind unless specifically cleared by a flight surgeon or when an aeromedical waiver has been granted by the appropriate waiver authority. IAW AFI 48-123 and the Aerospace Medicine Approved Medications list (available from the flight surgeon's office), certain medications and topical treatments may be used without flight surgeon consultation. (**T-1**) These include:
 - 3.8.6.1. Skin antiseptic, topical anti-fungal, 1 percent Hydrocortisone cream, or benzyl peroxide for minor wounds and skin diseases which do not interfere with the performance of flying duties or wear of personal equipment.
 - 3.8.6.2. Single dose of over-the-counter aspirin, acetaminophen or ibuprofen to provide analgesia for minor self-limiting conditions that do not impede performance of aircrew duties.
 - 3.8.6.3. Antacid for mild isolated episodes of indigestion.
 - 3.8.6.4. Hemorrhoidal suppositories.
 - 3.8.6.5. Bismuth subsalicylate for mild cases of diarrhea.
 - 3.8.6.6. An aircrew member shall only use dietary/herbal supplements, to include multivitamins, following specific (name brand and/or ingredient) approval of a FS.

- 3.8.6.7. An aircrew member may use oxymetazoline or phenylephrine nasal sprays following an unexpected ear or sinus block during flight. Do not use these products to treat symptoms of head congestion that exist before flight.
- 3.8.7. Immunizations: Crewmembers are DNIF for a period of 4 hours after receiving most immunizations. An AF Form 1042 is not required (i.e. verbal DNIF is authorized). If an adverse reaction occurs, the individual is considered DNIF until cleared by a flight surgeon. **(T-1)**

3.9. Fatigue Countermeasures Management Program.

- 3.9.1. AMC/A3 will establish policy for implementation of the Fatigue Countermeasures (CM) Program and ensure compliance with its provisions. AMC/SG will provide clinical oversight, guidance and materials for fatigue CM education and mitigation. (T-1)
- 3.9.2. OG/CCs will ensure Unit Operational Risk Management (ORM) programs include use of the basic fatigue countermeasures found in the AE ORM worksheet. Both the manual and automated "MAF Mission Aviation ORM Worksheet" incorporate a fatigue CM risk assessment model. They are available on the AMC/A3V website under the "Pubs" tab, "Operational Risk Management (ORM)" section and will be used by all three tiers of mission planners, as well as aircrew during the mission execution phase. (T-1)
- 3.9.3. Flight surgeons will use the AMC-approved (lead command) fatigue CM training CDs and pamphlets provided by AMC/SGP to educate their operational fliers in venues such as clinic visits, flight physicals, Safety Down Days, pre-deployment briefings, readiness training, Commanders' Calls, First-Term Airmen Courses, base orientations and safety meetings. (T-1)
- 3.9.4. The primary fatigue CM available to aircrew members is appropriate management of their sleep/rest cycles. Secondary CM include smart scheduling procedures aimed at managing those cycles, strategic inflight and/or ground napping techniques, and proper diet and exercise.
- 3.9.5. An additional fatigue CM tool available to aircrew is the No-Go Pill. The occasional use of a No-Go Pill by MAF aircrew to improve sleep quality and/or adjust circadian rhythm sleep/wake cycles is voluntary. Each individual aircrew member will, with the aid of their home station flight surgeon, determine how/if to implement the use of No-Go Pills as a fatigue CM. (T-1)
- 3.9.6. The following directives concerning the use of No-Go Pills are as important and unbreakable as the "12 hour bottle to throttle" restriction for alcohol consumption:
 - 3.9.6.1. Aircrew members on flight orders will not use No-Go Pills in flight. (T-1)
 - 3.9.6.2. Aircrew members will complete ground testing for any No-Go Pill they wish to use for operational purposes, documented using MAF No-Go Pill Form 1, *Ground Testing of No-Go Pills* (attached below). In order to avoid possible drug interactions, aircrew members will inform the flight surgeon of any over-the-counter medications and/or nutritional supplements they are taking. During ground testing, aircrew members will be DNIF on an AF Form 1042 for the minimum 'DNIF' periods prescribed in paragraph 6.d. below. After ground testing of a particular No-Go Pill, the flight surgeon will complete the bottom half of the Form 1 and a "return to fly" AF Form 1042.

- Successful ground testing of a particular No-Go Pill establishes clearance to use it operationally. (T-1)
- 3.9.6.3. Aircrew members may obtain NoGo Pills from any USAF or other authorized flight surgeon while at home station or off-station while TDY/deployed. Off-station/deployed flight surgeons can verify individual aircrew ground testing results via the "MAF Aircrew Medication Ground Test Card" all MAF aircrew members are required to carry. (T-1)
- 3.9.6.4. In no case will an individual perform aircrew duties while under the effects of No-Go Pills. Individuals will use the mission report or legal for alert time to determine the latest time to take a No-Go Pill. The following are the minimum 'DNIF' periods (no AF Form 1042 required) after consuming a No-Go Pill: (**T-1**)
 - 3.9.6.4.1. Sonata (Zaleplon) 4 hours minimum 'DNIF'
 - 3.9.6.4.2. Ambien (Zolpidem) 6 hours minimum 'DNIF'
 - 3.9.6.4.3. Restoril (Temazepam, Class IV Controlled Substance) 12 hours minimum 'DNIF' **NOTE**: No-Go medications can affect individuals very differently. To comply with the "no aircrew duties while under the effects" restriction, it is the responsibility of each individual aircrew member to be aware of their own minimum 'DNIF' period for any No-Go Pill they use, based on their ground trial results and/or previous experiences.
- 3.9.6.5. Aircrew members will consider the following examples of missions prone to causing fatigue and/or sleep disruptions in their decision to use a No-Go Pill: (T-1)
 - 3.9.6.5.1. Home station night launch missions with 2000-0530L show times and greater than four hours duration.
 - 3.9.6.5.2. Crew rest facilities lacking an optimal (i.e., quiet, air-conditioned, darkened) sleeping environment.
 - 3.9.6.5.3. Off-station missions that are four or more time zones from home station.
 - 3.9.6.5.4. Rotating or stair-stepped flying schedules with greater than 6-hour flight time duration.
 - 3.9.6.5.5. Missions that run consistently near a 12 to 14 hour duty day.
- 3.9.6.6. The MAF's worldwide mobility mission makes accountability for this program challenging; therefore, the following are aircrew member responsibilities:
 - 3.9.6.6.1. Aircrew members will not operate heavy equipment during the minimum 'DNIF' period for each No-Go Pill outlined in **paragraph 3.9.6.4** above. (**T-1**)
 - 3.9.6.6.2. Aircrew members will not take No-Go Pills within 12 hours of consuming alcohol, as their combined use unpredictably increases the effects of both. (**T-1**)
 - 3.9.6.6.3. Aircrew members will limit use of Ambien (Zolpidem) and Restoril (Temazepam) to a maximum of seven consecutive days and no more than 20 days in a 60-day period. To optimally support dynamic AMC mission requirements, flight surgeons should provide a prescription for 60 days' worth of medication (20 pills) at a time if requested by the aircrew member, unless clinically inadvisable. (**T-1**)

- 3.9.6.6.4. Aircrew members will limit use of Sonata (Zaleplon) to a maximum of 10 consecutive days and no more than 28 days in a 60-day period. To optimally support dynamic AMC mission requirements, flight surgeons should provide a prescription for 60 days' worth of medication (28 pills) at a time if requested by the aircrew member, unless clinically inadvisable. (**T-1**)
- 3.9.6.6.5. If an aircrew member uses Sonata in combination with either of the other types of No-Go Pills, the seven consecutive days and 20-days in a 60 day period restrictions apply (overrides the 10 consecutive days and 28 days in a 60-day period for Sonata).
- 3.9.6.6.6. Aircrew members may consume more than one No-Go Pill in a 24-hour period, if operationally necessary. A second No-Go Pill of the same or different type will not be consumed while in the minimum 'DNIF' period for the previous one. (T-1)
- 3.9.6.6.7. The "MAF No-Go Pill Usage/Refill Form" will be used to document No-Go Pill use and refill authorization, and placed in the aircrew member's medical record. Non-duty station flight surgeons will forward the form to the aircrew member's home station aerospace medicine clinic to be placed in their medical record. Flight surgeons will discuss any concerns about an aircrew member's use of No-Go Pills with the individual's commander if there is any question of misuse. (T-1)
- 3.9.6.6.8. Aircrew members on Personnel Reliability Program (PRP) status will follow PRP notification procedures if prescribed No-Go Pills. (**T-1**)
- **3.10.** Crew Rest/En route Ground Time. OG/CCs shall establish procedures to place crew members in crew rest. MAJCOM/A3/DO may waive any portion of the crew rest period or ground time as needed to meet mission tasking. (T-1)
 - 3.10.1. Home-station Pre-departure Crew Rest. For all missions crewmembers will enter crew rest 12 hours prior to reporting time. This 12-hour period is inviolate; no official duties may be performed. Infringement of the inviolate crew rest period will require the start of another 12 hour inviolate crew rest period. For missions that will keep aircrew members away from home station for more than 16 hours, unit commanders will enter primary and MEP aircrew members into pre-departure crew rest 24 hours before they are legal for alert time. Aircrew members may perform limited non-flying duties (mission planning, launch/recovery) during the first 12 hours of pre-departure crew rest. OG/CCs may waive any portion of the first 12 hours of pre-departure crew rest. Do not manifest MEP aircrew members as passengers to deny pre-departure crew rest. (T-1) *EXCEPTION:* AFRC, ANG, and AETC in accordance with AFI 11-202V3 and appropriate supplement.
 - 3.10.2. Off-station/En route Crew Rest. The minimum en route crew rest period is 12 hours before legal for alert or scheduled report time when self-alerting.
 - 3.10.2.1. Except during emergencies or as authorized by MAJCOM/A3/DO, C2 agents shall not disturb an aircrew member in crew rest. When necessary to interrupt aircrew members' crew rest period, re-enter that aircrew in a subsequent minimum 12 hour crew rest period after they complete official duties. (**T-1**)

- 3.10.2.2. Do not enter aircrew members into crew rest until they complete official post-flight duties. Those duties may include, but are not limited to, storing medical equipment/kits, update C2 on patient/mission status, aircrew arming, or mission debriefing. (T-1)
- 3.10.3. Off-station/En route Ground Time. Mobility planners shall provide aircrews at least 17 hours ground time between engine shutdown and subsequent takeoff. (**T-1**)
 - 3.10.3.1. Mission planners, PICs, MCD, or C2 agents may modify ground time as follows:
 - 3.10.3.1.1. In the interest of safety.
 - 3.10.3.1.2. To start (mission reporting time) no earlier than 12 hours from the time the aircrew entered crew rest. Before reducing ground time, PICs will consider time to complete mission planning, cargo up-/off-load, and non-standard mission related duties. C2 agents will not ask PICs/MCD to accept less than 17 hours ground time.
 - 3.10.3.2. Mobility planners should construct mission itineraries with en route ground times longer than 17 hours to afford aircrew members opportunities to recover from the cumulative effects of fatigue caused by flying on several consecutive days or due to transiting several time zones. If practical, make the en route ground time 36 hours (maximum) after three consecutive near maximum FDPs.
- 3.10.4. Crew Enhancement Crew Rest (CECR). CECR is not an alternative to a safety-of-flight delay but provides PICs/MCDs a means to minimize the adverse effects of a crew alert and report period outside normal duty time. CECR periods should be of minimum duration and are normally used during de-positioning legs. Tasking authorities shall approve PIC/MCD requests to delay alert time to normalize the work-rest cycle or increase messing options when mission allows. When requests are disapproved, the C2 agent will inform the PIC/MCD of the reason for disapproval.
- 3.10.5. Post Mission Crew Rest (PMCR). SQ/CCs shall give aircrew members returning to home base sufficient time to recover from cumulative effects of the mission and tend to personal needs. PMCR begins upon return to home base. (N/A AFRC, ANG, and AETC). (T-3)
 - 3.10.5.1. For missions that keep an aircrew off station 16 or more hours, the SQ/CC shall provide 1 hour (up to 96 hours) PMCR for each 3 hours off-station. Do not enter aircrew members in pre-departure crew rest until the PMCR period expires. (**T-3**)
 - 3.10.5.2. PMCR is not applicable to continuing missions and MAJCOM/A3/DO may suspend PMCR during contingency operations.
 - 3.10.5.3. OG/CCs (or equivalents) are PMCR waiver authority.
- 3.10.6. Not Used.
- 3.10.7. The lead USAF component will publish MAJCOM/A3/DO-approved crew rest criteria in the Exercise or Contingency Operation Order (OPORD), Operation Plan (OPLAN) or Concept of Operations (CONOPs). (T-1)
- 3.10.8. Air Crew billeting. Prime Knight is designed to minimize the time aircrews spend getting into billeting at crew rest locations. Billeting success depends on the accuracy of the

- aircrew information. The ultimate responsibility for ensuring billeting requirements are passed rest with the PIC; however, the C2 agency will assist the PIC as much as possible. The following guidance applies to all aircrews and C2 agencies:
 - 3.10.8.1. C2 agency Notification Responsibilities. MAJCOM C2 will ensure current aircrew orders are transmitted to the next crew rest station's C2 agency NLT 30 minutes after the mission departs. (**T-1**)
 - 3.10.8.2. Aircrew Responsibilities. If a mission is departing from a non-AMC facility, the aircrew will call the next crew rest station, when able, to pass crew count/make-up, expected arrival time, number of officers, number of enlisted, male and female, etc. (**T-1**)
 - 3.10.8.3. SQ/CC or designated authenticating official shall ensure TDY/Flight orders clearly indicate the unit fund cite so that the PIC/MCD may make Prime Knight reservations in advance. Without a unit fund cite on the TDY/Flight orders, the PIC/MCD must make advance reservations using a government travel card to participate in the Prime Knight program.(T-3)
 - 3.10.8.4. AE units will fax a copy of the AEC's AF Form 4327a, *Crew Flight* (FA)Authorization to local C2 agency where the AE mission is staging from, or will RON, and 618 AOC (TACC) (as applicable) NLT 24 hours prior to scheduled mission date. This fax copy will notify C2 agencies of mission dates, AE POC (MCD) and assist with billeting arrangements. At a minimum, include the following: (T-1)
 - 3.10.8.4.1. Where the AE mission is staging from and/or RON locations.
 - 3.10.8.4.2. Identify the MCD.
 - 3.10.8.4.3. Mission number.
 - 3.10.8.4.4. Mission date(s).
 - 3.10.8.4.5. AE Crew names/ranks/gender.
 - 3.10.8.5. The local C2 agency will provide PIC/MCD AE mission information when he/she checks on mission status. The Local C2 agency will be the link between the AE crews and the PIC, thus permitting mission status updates to both parties without interruption of crew rest.(T-1)
 - 3.10.8.6. The MCD will interface with local C2 agencies for all AE missions. The MCD will ensure:
 - 3.10.8.6.1. Orders have been received.
 - 3.10.8.6.2. C2 agencies have MCD's contact information.
 - 3.10.8.6.3. Any mission irregularities are discussed. This will occur prior to crew rest, at en route mission stops, and at AE mission termination.
 - 3.10.8.7. In coordination with MCD, the PIC may modify normal ground time (with concurrence of controlling agency):
 - 3.10.8.7.1. In the interest of safety.
- **3.11. Alerting Procedures.** MAJCOM C2 agents shall establish a legal for alert time with the PIC and when appropriate, the MCD of AE crews. C2 agents will inform PICs and MCDs of

aircraft status, expected patient up load time, and other pertinent mission details that will streamline mission launch. (T-1)

3.11.1. Crew alerts will be per applicable MDS. Alert times usually allow 1 hour for reporting and an adequate number of hours for mission preparation. Refer to **Table 3.3 EXCEPTION:** Crew alerts for local training sorties will be per applicable AFI 11-2MDS V3 and local operating procedures. OG/CCs may establish self-alert procedures for local training missions. (**T-1**)

Table 3.3. AE Crew Alert Times.

Aircraft	Alert		
	Time		
C-21	3 + 00		
C-130	3 +15		
C-17	3 + 45		
C-5	4 +15		
KC-135	4 +15		
KC-10	4 +15		

- 3.11.1.1. For AMC missions, AMC C2 agency will alert the PIC/MCD. The MCD will alert the medical crew. The goal is to link the primary PIC, local AMC C2 agency and the MCD before mission execution. (**T-1**)
- 3.11.1.2. When the AE crew is staged separate from the front-end crew, the MCD will contact AMC local C2 agency and establish alert, showtime, etc. with the C2 agency. The MCD will make every effort to communicate with the front-end crew any mission irregularities prior to crew rest. Utilize local AMC C2 agency to leave messages for non-emergencies. Crew rest will be based on scheduled launch time. Do not violate crew rest. (T-1)
- 3.11.1.3. AE mission requirements can change depending on clinical status of the patient(s) and aircraft availability. There will be occasions when aircraft cannot depart (i.e. maintenance problems) or emergency patient movement that may separate an AE crew from the front-end crew. The MCD is responsible for communicating these changes with the PIC and AMC C2 agency to de-conflict problems.
- 3.11.1.4. C2 agents shall not alert outbound crews when inbound aircraft is on A-2 or A-3 status until maintenance technicians determine required parts are available and the aircraft will be repaired within the target ground time.
- 3.11.1.5. Self-Alerts. Crews will self-alert at locations without a C2 agency, but must coordinate with controlling C2 agency. The PIC may elect to self-alert on operational missions at locations with a C2 agency. Coordinate the alert time with local C2 agents to avoid FDP limitations that result from unexpected changes in the mission. (**T-1**)
- 3.11.2. The aircrew release policy is as follows:
 - 3.11.2.1. On the aircrew's initial entry or re-entry into crew rest, the controlling C2 agent, or PIC during self-alerts, will establish an expected alert time.

- 3.11.2.2. For all missions, the latest allowable alert time is 6 hours after the expected alert time. The PIC may extend that window to 8 hours when flying as primary crew or 12 hours when traveling in MEP status. The controlling C2 agent will not ask the PIC to accept more than the 6 hour window. ANG/AFRC aircrew members may extend the window as necessary to MEP to home station to meet the Firm Scheduled Return Time (FSRT). (T-1)
- 3.11.2.3. When a C2 agent determines circumstances will not allow for aircrew alerting during the legal for alert window, at that time but not earlier than the expected alert time, he/she will contact the PIC and establish a new expected alert time at least 12 hours from the time of notification. (T-1)
- 3.11.2.4. At the end of the legal for alert window or if the mission risk becomes elevated and the aircraft commander determines the overall risk of the mission prohibits safe continuation, he/she will contact a C2 agent and establish a new expected alert time. (T-1)

3.12. Stage Management.

- 3.12.1. Stage Posture. Stages operate on a positive launch principle. C2 agents shall alert aircrews using the following priority/hierarchy: (**T-1**)
 - 3.12.1.1. Aircrews that require an emergency return to home station.
 - 3.12.1.2. De-positioning stage crews will be prioritized by their SRTs.
 - 3.12.1.3. Aircrews in sequence of arrival time.
 - 3.12.1.4. If the stage manager returns an aircrew in the stage to crew rest because of a mission delay or abort, that aircrew becomes first out when legal for alert.
- **3.13. Standby Force Duty.** MAJCOM C2 Agents shall task units for Standby Force Duty not later than 18 hours prior to Legal for Alert time. This allows crewmembers 6 hours for pre-flight duty and 12 hours of pre-standby crew rest. When aircrews are unable to complete all preflight duties within 6 hours of crew show time, provide an additional 12-hour pre-standby crew rest. If MAJCOM C2 agents are unable to provide 18 hours prior notification, SQ/CC shall place the pre-standby crew in 12 hour crew rest. SQ/CC may keep an aircrew in ALPHA and BRAVO status up to 48 hours. MAJCOM/A3/DO may extend this period for contingencies. After 48 hours, launch, release, or re-enter aircrew into 12 hour pre-departure crew rest. ALPHA/BRAVO Standby Force status is inviolate; no official duties may be tasked. Infringement of the inviolate standby force status will require the start of another 12 hour inviolate crew rest period. OG/CCs may provide additional local procedures for management of Standby Force Duties. (**T-1**)
 - 3.13.1. ALPHA Standby Force. When tasked, SQ/CC shall posture an aircrew as an ALPHA Standby Force able to launch within 1 hour. Once SQ/CC forms an ALPHA Standby Force, that aircrew will accomplish follow-on pre-flights required by technical manuals. Follow-on pre-flights done during normal waking hours do not interrupt crew rest. Begin CDT/FDP when C2 agent directs the aircrew to launch from crew rest or while performing pre-flight (begin CDT/FDP when the aircrew arrived at the aircraft to do the pre-flight). (T-1)
 - 3.13.2. BRAVO Standby Force. When tasked, SQ/CC shall posture an aircrew in BRAVO Standby Force to permit launch within 3 hours. **EXCEPTION:** C-21 aircraft launch in 2

- hours. Follow-on pre-flights, if required, interrupt crew rest. Begin CDT/FDP when aircrew shows for duty. (T-1)
- 3.13.3. CHARLIE Standby Force. When tasked, SQ/CC shall posture aircrews as a CHARLIE Standby Force ready to enter crew rest within 2 hours. Tasked aircrews will be legal for alert 12 hours after entering crew rest. SQ/CC may keep aircrews in CHARLIE status up to 72 hours. After 72 hours, release aircrews from CHARLIE Standby or enter them into 12 hours crew rest for directed mission, training mission, or subsequent Standby Force duty. (T-1)
- 3.13.4. Wing Standby Force. OG/CC may place aircrews in Wing Standby status. After a 12 hour pre-departure crew rest period, aircrews are legal for alert for 12 hours and must be able to launch within 3+15 hours. After 12 hours, launch, release, or re-enter aircrews in 12 hour crew rest period before subsequent 12 hours Wing Standby duty.(T-3)
- 3.13.5. Post-Standby Missions. On completion of standby duty, aircrew members may be dispatched on a mission. If started, post-standby crew rest must be completed before the start of pre-departure crew rest. If an aircrew member is dispatched on a mission, compute the post-mission crew rest time on standby time plus mission time. (**T-1**)
- 3.13.6. Post Standby Crew Rest. Aircrew members not dispatched on a mission following standby duty will receive post-mission standby crew rest as follows: (T-1)
 - 3.13.6.1. If standby duty is performed away from normal quarters, crew rest time is computed from this standby time on the same basis as for mission time.
 - 3.13.6.2. If standby duty was performed in normal quarters, no crew rest time is authorized.
- **3.14. Orientation Flights and Incentive Flights.** Refer to DoD 4515.13-R, *Air Transportation Eligibility*, AFI 11-401, and the appropriate MAJCOM supplement.
- **3.15. Interfly.** Interfly is a temporary arrangement between OG/CCs or equivalent to permit the exchange or substitution of aircrew members and/or aircraft between mobility units to accomplish flying missions. Interfly will be limited to specific operations, exercises, or special circumstances. However, it may be used for events of longer duration such as unit conversion to another MDS. AFRC/A3 has delegated interfly approval authority to unit OG/CCs for active duty/ANG interfly with AFRC and AFRC to AFRC interfly. Units utilizing this authority will inform AFRC/A3V. NGB/A3 has delegated approval authority to Wing Commanders for active duty/AFRC interfly with ANG, and OG/CC approval authority for ANG to ANG interfly. ANG units will ensure appropriate active duty General Officer support staff has notified the Air Force Directorate of Personnel General Officer Management Office (AF/DPG) prior to any active duty General Officer flying with their unit. Participating aircrews shall use guidelines established by the lead command or as specified in the OPLAN or CONOPS. **EXCEPTION:** AE crewmembers are exempt from interfly requirements. Conduct interfly operations as follows: **(T-1)**
 - 3.15.1. Aircrew members shall be current and qualified in the MDS, as well as unique systems or configuration required to fly the aircraft/mission.
 - 3.15.2. Aircrew members will follow operational procedures established by the lead command. The Mission Commander or PIC will brief MAJCOM-specific items.

- 3.15.3. Each effected group commander who commits resources (personnel or aircraft) must concur with interfly proposal.
- 3.15.4. Not Used.
- **3.16. Mission Essential Personnel** (**MEP**). Procedures and policies regarding MEP are contained in AFI 11-401. PICs will ensure personnel traveling in this status are properly authorized. Crewmembers qualified in mobility aircraft are authorized MEP status on any mobility aircraft to pre/de-position in support of mobility operations. MAJCOM designated crewmembers who are assigned or authorized to accompany the normal crew complement are allowed MEP status. (**T-1**)
 - 3.16.1. Crewmembers in MEP status are not authorized to:
 - 3.16.1.1. Displace manifested passengers.
 - 3.16.1.2. Maintain currency and/or log flying time.
 - 3.16.1.3. Use for transportation while on leave. **EXCEPTION:** ANG/AFRC Air Technicians may be in a civilian leave status while traveling en route to perform in a military duty status.
 - 3.16.1.4. Travel on Special Air Missions/Command Support Mission (SAM/CSM) aircraft unless authorized by HQ AF/CVAM through the PIC.
 - 3.16.1.5. Travel on Special Assignment Airlift Missions (SAAM) when specifically restricted by the mission directive (AF Form 59).
 - 3.16.1.6. Travel on Operational Support Airlift (OSA) aircraft unless authorized by Joint Operational Support Airlift Command (JOSAC) through the PIC.
 - 3.16.2. All MEP require valid travel/flight orders or supporting message authorizing MEP status. OG/CCs may authorize MEP status for their mobility aircrews.
 - 3.16.3. Flight evaluators have priority and will not be displaced by any other MEP. The priority for evaluators is MAJCOM, NAF, group, and then squadron level. (**T-1**)
 - 3.16.4. MEP normally travel in the crew compartment. If the number of ACMs desiring travel exceeds the capacity of the crew compartment, the C2 agency will notify the ATOC, who in turn will coordinate with the passenger terminal; seats not previously assigned may be used for MEPs.
 - 3.16.5. The PIC or designated representative will brief MEPs on seat assignment, appropriate mission information, emergency procedures including egress, and armed crewmembers. The PIC may assign an MEP aircrew related duties for which the MEP is qualified.
 - 3.16.6. ACMs will coordinate their travel with the appropriate C2 agency prior to travel. They will process through the C2 agency as early as possible but NLT 3 hours prior to planned block time.
- **3.17. Mission Mobility Observers (MMO).** MAJCOM supplements or additional directives may establish programs authorizing senior military and civilian personnel to fly for mobility mission familiarization. For AMC MMO information reference AMCI 11-208.

3.18. Not Used.

3.19. Flight Attendants on Distinguished Visitor Missions. Flight attendants may fly as primary crewmembers on designated C-17 missions. They fall under the authority of the PIC, or MC (if assigned), throughout the mission. An egress briefing will be given to the flight attendants prior to the first mission leg.

3.20. Policies Governing Attendants.

- 3.20.1. If an attendant is determined to be unacceptable, the MCD contacts the C2 agency for resolution.
- 3.20.2. Medical Attendants (MA) provide patient care, report changes in patient status to MCD/FN, provide documentation, and support under the direction and supervision of the MCD.
- 3.20.3. MAs and Non-Medical Attendant (NMAs) accompany patients from point of origin to point of destination MTF. AECMs should offer relief to MAs/NMAs when mission requirements allow. **NOTE:** AE system is not responsible for returning attendants to their originating location.
- 3.20.4. A CCATT/specialty team (duty positions FZ) will fly with an AE crew. CCATT members are classified as Operational Support Flyers (Aviation Service Code 9C) and will only fly missions with an assigned AE crew. CCATT personnel coordinate with AECM's to provide patient care and will notify the MCD for any changes in patient status. (T-1)
- 3.20.5. Attendants (except flight surgeons, CCATT) do not log any type of flight time.
- 3.20.6. Guards of Prisoner Patients:
 - 3.20.6.1. Accompanies assigned prisoner-patients to their destination facility.
 - 3.20.6.2. Turns in weapons and ammunition to the PIC/Loadmaster (LM)/Boom Operator (BO), as required by appropriate AFI 11-2MDS V3 instructions.
 - 3.20.6.3. Coordinates with the MCD when handcuffs (if applicable) may be removed from the prisoner-patient while the aircraft is airborne.
 - 3.20.6.4. Prohibited from handcuffing prisoner patients to any portion of the aircraft.
- 3.20.7. Enemy Prisoners of War (EPW). When/if EPWs are moved through the AE system, originating medical facilities will coordinate/arrange for appropriate host support agencies to provide guards for prisoners on AE missions. The AE system does not have the capability to provide guards, and prisoners will not be accepted into the AE system without guards. Guards assigned to medical prisoners must accompany them to the destination facility. AECMs will not accept custody of prisoners. The AE system is not responsible for returning guards to the originating location. (T-1)
- 3.20.8. Detainee Transport. Detainee missions fall under the responsibility of Security Forces and are politically sensitive. Providing AE medical support for detainee missions will not normally be practiced unless detainees require in-flight medical care. AECMs will follow Security Force guidelines if supporting a detainee mission. (**T-1**)

AIRCRAFT MEDICAL EQUIPMENT OPERATIONS

4.1. Objective.

- 4.1.1. Some medical equipment is incompatible with the airborne environment. AE approved medical equipment is identified in AFI 10-2909, and the *Aeromedical Evacuation Medical Equipment Compendium* and User's Manual located at: https://private.amc.af.mil/a3/a3v/publications.aspx.
- 4.1.2. All medical equipment will be tested, deemed airworthy and approved for use through HQ AMC/A3VM. A specific test protocol establishing test and evaluation methods is developed for each piece of equipment. Tests include altitude/rapid decompression, vibration, electromagnetic interference and in-flight performance. In addition, explosive vapor testing has been added to all applicable equipment to ensure safety of operation in Fuel Vapor Bearing Area (FVBA) i.e. KC-135 aircraft. All applicable equipment listed in AFI 10-2909, has passed explosive vapor testing. **WARNING:** The Airdyne 3500 Air Compressor® is not approved for use on the KC-135. (**T-1**)
- 4.1.3. Medical equipment and supplies are vital to the AE mission. There are many hazards associated with the changing in-flight environmental conditions that are not encountered in fixed facilities. Equipment used onboard AE aircraft must continue to operate properly under flight conditions. It is essential AECMs know the capability and performance limitations of each specific equipment item.
- 4.1.4. HQ AMC/A3VM ensures standardization for equipment used system wide to enhance AECM equipment training, and provide for better equipment management.
 - 4.1.4.1. Newly fielded AE medical equipment will be implemented for use upon delivery from HQ AMC/SGXM and receipt of the initial capabilities document and HQ AMC/A3TM generated training plan. Upon receipt of all three items, AD and deployed units have 90 days to implement use of the equipment, AFRC and NGB using will have 180 days.

4.2. Not Used.

4.3. Waiver Protocol. HQ AMC/A3VM is the waiver authority for non-certified/non-standard medical equipment required for patient moves. Waiver requests will be routed as follows: hospital/MTF will notify appropriate Patient Movement Requirements Center (PMRC). The validating flight surgeon makes the medical recommendation for use of non-certified equipment. PMRC will contact appropriate Command and Control (C2) agency, C2 agency will contact 618 AOC (TACC) AE Cell, and AE Cell will contact A3VM. A3VM will consult with the Air Force Life Cycle Management Center (AFLCMC)/Aeromedical Test Laboratory during their hours of operation. Further consultation on clinical impact will occur with the TPMRC-A/TPRMC FS. Approval/disapproval is sent back to the AE C2 through the 618 AOC (TACC) AE Cell. The AE C2 then makes the following notifications: PMRC, AEC and CCATT, as applicable flying the mission and supporting ground medical elements. The attending physician must be advised of the known operational limitations of the equipment and the possible effect

this equipment may have on the patient's status in-flight. PMRC will input waiver information into the USTRANSCOM Regulating and Command and Control Evaluation system (TRAC2ES).

- 4.3.1. Waiver will be obtained prior to use of non-certified/non-standard equipment onboard the aircraft and applies only to that specific mission. In order to prevent mission delays verbal waivers from A3VM are authorized.
- 4.3.2. For non-certified/non-standard medical equipment required for patient moves, the mission MCD/CCATT will complete DD Form 2852, *AE Event/Near Miss Report* IAW AFI 41-307, *Aeromedical Evacuation Patient Considerations and Standards of Care.* (**T-1**)
 - 4.3.2.1. The MCD must inform the flight crew when waived medical equipment is used and any characteristics that may affect aircraft systems. (T-1)
- 4.3.3. Long-term (permanent) waivers to carry non-certified equipment must be initiated by 618 AOC (TACC) AE Cell with coordination between HQ AMC/A3. HQ AMC/A3 is the approval authority for long-term waivers. (**T-1**)
- 4.3.4. Training Missions. OG/CC or equivalent with mission execution authority. (T-3)
- 4.4. Not Used.
- 4.5. Not Used.
- 4.6. Not Used.
- 4.7. Not Used.
- 4.8. Not Used.
- 4.9. Not Used.
- 4.10. Use of Medical Equipment Onboard Aeromedical Evacuation Aircraft.
 - 4.10.1. Patient Movement Clinical Coordinators (PMCCs) and AECMs must ensure that equipment brought to the aircraft from originating hospitals is airworthiness approved for inflight use. (T-1)

4.11. Special Considerations:

- 4.11.1. Certain items, such as anti-shock trousers, will require special precautions when taken to altitude. Altitude restrictions may possibly be imposed or patient transfer delayed. The Validating FS will be consulted when such items are required. The Validating FS will advise on any special nursing care requirements and the best method to affect the transfer.
- 4.11.2. All air filled balloon devices (e.g. ET tubes, foleys, etc.) will usually be filled with normal saline by the originating MTF to avoid the repeated pressure exposure by expansion/contraction of the balloons during changes in altitude. AECMs will check to ensure this precaution has been accomplished to prevent soft tissue damage and/or irritation. The C2 agency will also coordinate with the MTF. **NOTE:** The CCATT physician may elect to fill endotracheal and tracheostomy tube cuffs with air and then attach to a cuff pressure monitor to minimize tissue trauma and complications of re-intubation.
- 4.11.3. Water seal drainage systems, which use fluid to establish suction, will be checked frequently to ensure evaporation/changes in pressure does not reduce suction. (**T-1**)

- 4.11.4. Emergency drug kits will contain current Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) Algorithms. (T-1)
- 4.11.5. At RON stations without an AE element/detachment, MCD/CMT will accomplish the following: (**T-1**)
 - 4.11.6.1. Ensure there are adequate and secure storage facilities for medical equipment.
 - 4.11.6.2. The mission assigned AE crew is responsible for the actual cleaning of the medical equipment. If the AE crew is required to clean any AE medical equipment, the crew duty day does not end until all duties are completed. CCATT personnel are responsible for cleaning, maintaining, inventorying, and storing their medical equipment.

4.12. Minimum Equipment List Required For Flight.

- 4.12.1. AECMs are responsible for all AE medical supplies and equipment.
- 4.12.2. AE In-Flight Kit, Packaging Guide/Allowance Standard establishes a standardized packaging guide for all medications, supplies, and equipment carried in the AE In-flight Kit. Each unit is provided a minimum of two operational in-flight kits (increments one and two). Increment one supports 1-25 patients. Increment two is added to support 26-50 patients. The CNE is the final authority to determine which increments will best meet patient care requirements and may with the concurrence of AMC/SGK, increase or decrease medication and supply quantities to meet mission requirements. (T-1)
- 4.12.3. Personnel will use the AE In-flight kit 887A allowance standard/pack-out guide to inventory the kit and when completed, turn in the completed form to the AE equipment management section. Units will not deviate from the equipment standard without concurrence from HQ AMC/A3VM. Unit procedures will be established to replenish medications, equipment, supplies and ensure proper equipment maintenance at home and RON stations. Units will download the most current AE In-flight kit 887A allowance standard/pack-out guide on the first day of each quarter (Jan, Apr, Jul, and Oct). (T-1)
- 4.12.4. When the in-flight kit is formally tasked for deployment, both increments will be deployed. **(T-1)**
- 4.12.5. Each mission has unique equipment requirements based on aircraft type, available aircraft systems, distances/times and the types of patients being airlifted and the frequency of urgent patient movement requests. In order to ensure a minimum level of equipment on all patient flights, the following will be carried (**T-1**):

Table 4.1.	Minimum E	[qui	pment for	r All	Patient	Flights.

AE Minimum Equipment	C-17	C-130	KC- 135	C-21
Electrical Cable Assembly Set (ECAS)	X	X	X	
Cardiac Monitor/Defibrillator	X	X	X	X
Continuous/Intermittent Suction Unit	X	X	X	
In-flight Kit 1	X	X	X	Xa
IV Infusion Pump	X	X	X	X
Oxygen	75L	X3	X3	X2

Propaq ®	X	X	X	
Frequency Converter	X	X	X	
Spectrum ®				X4

NOTES:

- 1. AE In-flight Kit is packed IAW current AE In-Flight Kit 887A, allowance standard/pack-out guide.
- a. Unit will develop local packing guides/allowance standards and forward to HQ $\,$ AMC/A3V for

approval.

- 2. Alternate O2 and suction source must be brought on without Spectrum.
- 3. Utilize PTLOX/NPTLOX. (Determine amount) (min of 5L LOX total)
- 4. Only necessary on missions with a litter patient requirement.
 - 4.12.5.1. The Sq CC/Operations Officer/CNE shall be kept appraised of the unit's ability to meet minimum equipment requirements by the medical equipment section.(**T-3**)
 - 4.12.6. **Controlled Medications.** HQ AMC/SGK establishes the authorized controlled medications list indicating types of controlled substances approved for AE missions. Any additions or deletions to this list must be forwarded to the AES pilot unit, and then approved by HQ AMC/SGK. **EXCEPTION:** For C-21 missions, controlled medications will be carried IAW HQ AMC approved C-21 AE In-Flight Kit, Packaging Guide/Allowance Standard. (**T-1**)
 - 4.12.6.1. Procedures to requisition, manage, re-supply, and turn in controlled medications will be established at the unit level. Operating instructions for these procedures will complement existing USAF and AMC directives. (**T-1**)
 - 4.12.6.2. Medications will be inventoried monthly by either a disinterested officer or senior noncommissioned officer appointed by the unit commander in the presence of the squadron pharmaceuticals nurse. (**T-1**)
 - 4.12.6.3. The administration of any controlled drug to any patient will be annotated on AF Form 579, *Controlled Substances Register*. (**T-1**)
 - 4.12.6.4. Medications will be secured and inventoried as described in AFI 44-102, *Medical Care Management*, AFI 31-101, *Integrated Defense*, and this AFI. (**T-1**)
 - 4.12.7. Equipment Accountability/Responsibility.
 - 4.12.7.1. It is the responsibility of the medical equipment section to accomplish the following **(T-1)**:
 - 4.12.7.1.1. Maintain equipment IAW AFI 10-2909, and AFI 41-209 *Medical Logistics Support*.
 - 4.12.7.1.2. Ensure all medical equipment is properly scanned into the Patient Movement Item Tracking System (PMITS). Follow guidelines established in the PMITS Operations guide.

- 4.12.8. The AE crew is responsible for accomplishing the following (**T-1**):
 - 4.12.8.1. Perform preflight on equipment IAW AFI 10-2909, or applicable guidance and a functional check at the aircraft to ensure the equipment functions on aircraft power. If ground support has completed the full equipment preflight check prior to aircrew arrival then the mission assigned crew will, as a minimum, perform a functional check at the aircraft.
 - 4.12.8.2. Ensure all medical equipment is scanned using the applicable status RDY/OUT/IN/QA into the PMITS to identify location and personnel assuming accountability. Follow guidelines established in the PMITS Operations guide for user/aircrew operations.
- 4.12.9. The Portable Therapeutic Liquid Oxygen (PTLOX)/ Next Generation Portable Therapeutic Liquid Oxygen (NPTLOX) system will be filled with liquid oxygen for each mission. (T-2)
 - 4.12.9.1. The PTLOX/NPTLOX system, will be stored with nitrogen IAW T.O. 15X-2-8-1 and IAW T.O. 15X2.5.22, *Liquid Oxygen Converter Type CRU-87/U*.

4.13. Not Used.

4.14. Resource Protection.

- 4.14.1. Resource protection is the responsibility of all Air Force personnel; however, medical material specialists, because of the very nature of their job, must be particularly sensitive to the protection of material for which they are responsible.
- 4.14.2. Medical materiel is susceptible to theft, vandalism, or unintentional damage; therefore, procedures to prevent such occurrences will be established for all units. (**T-1**)
- 4.14.3. Medical equipment supplied with protective cases will be kept in its case except when in use or when circumstances or maintenance dictate otherwise. Equipment items will be protected to preclude them from being accidentally damaged or destroyed. **(T-1)**
- 4.14.4. Equipment items will be permanently bar-coded (Plexus®) to identify the unit. This marking should be coordinated with the host medical treatment facility and accomplished so as to not deface the equipment. (**T-1**)

OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

- **5.1.** Checklists. A checklist is not complete until all items have been accomplished. Notes amplifying checklist procedures or limitations may be added to the checklists (in pencil). Currency of notes is a crewmember's responsibility.
 - 5.1.1. Checklist Inserts. MAJCOM Stan/Evals shall approve the use of checklist inserts IAW AFI 11-215, *Flight Manual Program (FMP)*. For AMC and AMC-gained units, AMC/A3V is the checklist insert approval authority. The inserts should be placed at the end of the appropriate checklist or in an in-flight guide. All checklist inserts must have a POC. OGVs shall approve local in-flight guides and inserts not affecting T.O. guidance and procedures.
 - 5.1.2.1. Only MAJCOM/A3 approved inserts/briefings pertaining to crew positions will be kept in the abbreviated flight crew checklist binders. Information in the AECM checklists will not be changed except by published revisions or changes. (**T-1**)

5.1.3. Not Used

- **5.2. Duty Station.** AECMs occupying a primary crew position will be at their duty stations during all critical phases of flight (takeoff, aerial refueling [AR], approach, and landing) unless crew duties dictate otherwise. During other phases of flight, crewmembers may leave their duty station to meet physiological needs and to perform normal crew duties. **(T-1)**
- 5.3. Not Used.
- 5.4. Not Used.
- 5.5. Not Used.
- 5.6. Not Used.
- 5.7. Seat Belts.
 - 5.7.1. All occupants will have a designated seat with a seat belt. Crewmembers will have seat belts fastened when occupying a duty position, unless crew duties dictate otherwise.
 - 5.7.2. All crewmembers will have seat belts fastened during takeoff and landing. For tactical/AAR operations, all crewmembers and passengers will have seat belts fastened (unless authorized by the PIC, or crew duties dictate otherwise). Crewmembers performing instructor or flight examiner duties are exempt from seat belt requirements if not occupying a primary crew position; however, they will have a seat available with an operable seat belt.
 - 5.7.3. Litter patients, actual or simulated, must remain secured on litters for takeoff and landing.
- 5.8. Not Used.
- **5.9. Portable Electronic Devices.** IAW AFI 11-202V3.
 - 5.9.1. Do not connect unauthorized equipment (laptop computers, video equipment, food preparation equipment, radios/tape players, CD players, etc.) to the aircraft intercom, PA, radio systems, or electrical system. The only electrical outlets authorized for personal use

are the outlets located in the aircraft lavatories. They are intended for electrical shavers or other small personal electronic devices. Approved vacuum cleaners are authorized for ground use.

- 5.9.1.1. AECMs are prohibited from using portable music listening devices (i.e. iPods, DVD players) while performing in-flight duties. These items may be utilized when in MEP status. Laptop computers may be used for Official Duties only. *NOTE:* Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) approval letters only apply to the common use equipment listed on the letter. EMI approval letter(s) are on the AMC/A3V web site.
- 5.9.2. Aircrew members shall not use uncertified Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) or personal devices with RF transmit/receive capability on AMC aircraft carrying hazard class 1 explosive cargo at any time. Prohibited devices include cellular phones, and laptop computers/PDAs with wireless capability enabled (i.e. Bluetooth). AECMs will ensure patients comply with this restriction.
- 5.9.3. Not Used.
- 5.9.4. Turn off Iridium phones:
 - 5.9.4.1. Within 25 feet of ground refueling operations.
 - 5.9.4.2. During take-off, approach, and landing
- **5.10. Tobacco Use on Air Force Aircraft.** Tobacco use of any type is prohibited on Air Force aircraft.
- **5.11.** Not Used.
- **5.12.** Not Used.
- **5.13. Communications Policy. (T-1)** The Air Force does not give a promise of confidentiality to aircrews regarding their recorded aircraft crew communications. Crewmembers are expected to maintain a high degree of cockpit professionalism and crew coordination at all times.
 - 5.13.1. Aircraft Interphone. The MCD will monitor interphone during critical phases of flight. Crewmembers will advise the PF (pilot flying) before checking off interphone. Crewmembers will ensure personnel on headset, or within listening distance, are cleared prior to discussing classified information over the interphone.
 - 5.13.1.1. The MCD or designated AECM should monitor interphone (headset) during flight. The MCD will be on headset with the PIC during in-flight emergencies. **EXCEPTIONS**: Headset is not required for the C-21. If the PA is inoperative on the KC-10, the inter-phone cable will not be available for the MCD to use during take-off and landing.
 - 5.13.1.2. Both high and low impedance headsets can be used on the C-17. The interphone receptacle panel located midway right side cargo compartment is equipped with a switch to allow low-impedance headset use. C-17 high impedance headsets will not work on the KC-135, KC-10, C-5 or C-130.
 - 5.13.1.3. Units may purchase David Clark high impedance headset (NSN 5495-01-424-3297) to facilitate communication with the flight crew on the C-17.

5.13.1.4. The Aircraft Wireless Intercommunication System (AWIS) is approved for use on the C-17, C-130, KC-10, and KC-135. The purpose of the AWIS is for wireless communication between AECMs and CCATT. The system consists of a Bose® active noise reduction aviation headset and a Telephonics TruLink® portable transceiver. This system will be maintained as part of the 887A allowance standard. Each in-flight kit contains 7 AWIS. **NOTE:** The Bose® headset will not be plugged into the C-17 aircraft intercom system or loss of vital crew communication can occur. It is only approved to be used wirelessly in conjunction with the TruLink® system on the C-17 for communication between AECMs. **NOTE:** At this time the flight crew cannot monitor the AWIS. The MCD must switch to the aircraft system to communicate with the flight crew.

5.14. Crew Resource Management (CRM)/Threat and Error Management (T-1).

- 5.14.1. Threat and Error Management provides strategies and tactics to help crews target threats to safe flight operations and decreased the potential for crew error. External threats are events that occur outside the influence of the flight crew and require crew attention and management to maintain adequate safety margins. Internal threats are crew related and are factors that could lead to an error if not recognized and controlled.
- 5.14.2. "Time Out" is the common assertive statement for use by all crewmembers. The use of "**Time Out**" will:
 - 5.14.2.1. Provide a clear warning sign of a deviation or loss of situational awareness.
 - 5.14.2.2. Provide an opportunity to break the error chain before a mishap occurs.
 - 5.14.2.3. Notify all crewmembers that someone sees the aircraft or crew departing from established guidelines, the briefed scenario, or that someone is simply uncomfortable with the developing conditions.
 - 5.14.2.4. As soon as possible after a "Time Out" has been called, the aircrew will take the following actions:
 - 5.14.2.5. Safety permitting, the flight crew will stabilize the aircraft and ensure terrain clearance.
 - 5.14.2.6. The initiating crewmember will voice their concerns to the crew.
 - 5.14.2.7. The PIC/MCD will provide all other crewmembers with the opportunity to voice inputs relative to the stated concerns.
 - 5.14.2.8. After considering all inputs, the PIC/MCD will direct the aircrew to continue the current course of action or direct a new course of action. **NOTE**: The PIC is the final decision authority. The MCD is final decision authority regarding AE related issues.
- 5.14.3. Sterile Cockpit. With the exception of cruise flight, conversation below 18,000' MSL will be limited to mission, departure, or approach essential items. Every effort will be made to accomplish briefings and appropriate checklists prior to top of descent (TOD). Sterile cockpit procedures also apply during taxi, low level, and air refueling operations.
- 5.14.4. Not Used.
- 5.14.5. CRM Enhancement. PICs will conduct a CRM exercise on the first suitable segment of each mission. This will be done at level off on a non-interference basis with other mission

requirements. Take the exercise to a logical conclusion and ensure crew communications and duties are appropriate. Suggested topics are rapid decompression, oceanic contingency operation, emergency divert or other MAJCOM or locally generated Special Interest Item (SII).

5.14.6. Not Used.

5.15. Not Used.

- **5.16. Transportation of Pets. (T-1)** Transporting pets (dogs and cats) in conjunction with the sponsor's permanent change of station is authorized. Other pets or animals are normally prohibited, but may be moved according to DoD 4515.13R. EXCEPTION: Military Working Dogs may be manifested on AE missions as patients. The dog will be transported in a kennel and accompanied by a trained handler manifested as a medical attendant responsible for providing inflight care to the dog. All equipment and supplies should also accompany the working dog.
- **5.17.** Not Used.
- **5.18.** Not Used.
- **5.19.** Not Used.
- **5.20.** Not Used.
- **5.21.** Not Used.
- **5.22.** Not Used.
- **5.23.** Not Used.
- **5.24.** Not Used.
- **5.25.** Not Used.
- **5.26.** Not Used.
- **5.27.** Not Used.
- **5.28.** Not Used.
- **5.29.** Not Used.
- **5.30.** Not Used.
- **5.31.** Not Used.
- **5.32. Aircrew Fatigue. (T-1)** It is the crewmember's responsibility to be properly rested for each mission. However, if circumstances prevent this, no MAF/AMC crewmember should feel pressured to fly when not properly rested. A crewmember who is fatigued shall immediately notify the MCD, if unable to start or complete a mission safely. Declaring "Safety of Flight" may be required in this situation.
- **5.33. Aviation Safety Action Program (ASAP).** The Military Aviation Safety Action Program is an anonymous, self-reporting system modeled after successful Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)/Airline programs to encourage the voluntary reporting Operational issues and events. It is designed to provide a non-punitive environment for the open reporting of safety concerns and information that might be critical to identifying hazardous situations and precursors to accidents. These safety concerns may be either observed or experienced by the submitter.

The goal is to prevent mishaps by addressing those unintentional errors, hazardous situations and events, or high-risk activities not identified and/or correctable by other methods or through traditional safety reporting sources.

5.33.1. The ASAP website is accessible at www.safety-masap.com. Username and Password can be obtained from the crewmember's Wing/Group Safety office. Crewmembers can contact the AMC ASAP program manager via email at amc.asap@scott.af.mil.

5.34. Not Used.

5.35. Not Used.

AIRCREW PROCEDURES

Section 6A—Pre-Mission

6.1. Aircrew Uniform. (T-1)

- 6.1.1. Aircrew will wear the aircrew uniform, as outlined in AFI 36-2903, *Dress and Personal Appearance of Air Force Personnel*, and appropriate MAJCOM supplement on all missions, unless otherwise authorized. When the Foreign Clearance Guide (FCG) requires civilian attire, dress conservatively.
- 6.1.2. OG/CCs will determine clothing and equipment to be worn or carried aboard all flights commensurate with mission, climate, and terrain involved.
 - 6.1.2.1. See AFI 11-301V1, *Aircrew Flight Equipment (AFE) Program*, and accompanying MAJCOM supplement for minimum aircrew clothing requirements. All crewmembers will have Nomex gloves in their possession. **NOTE:** All AECMs will wear Nomex gloves during taxi, takeoff, and landing.
 - 6.1.2.1.1. AECMs will have goggles/eye protection in their possession.
 - 6.1.2.2. Crewmembers will remove rings, earrings, and scarves before performing aircrew duties.
- 6.1.3. Personnel will have the appropriate items of clothing in their possession when flying in Arctic and Antarctic regions. EXCEPTION: Not applicable to transoceanic flights or when staging or transiting Elmendorf AFB AK.

6.2. Personal Requirements. (T-1)

- 6.2.1. Refer to current Unit Deployment Manager guidance for applicable deployment requirements.
- 6.2.2. Passport. Carry a valid passport on all missions outside the CONUS. **EXCEPTION:** Unit commanders may authorize newly assigned personnel who have applied for, but not yet received, a passport to act as crewmembers on missions not scheduled to transit locations where passports are required. **(T-3)**
- 6.2.3. Shot Record. Crewmembers must maintain worldwide shot requirements.
- 6.2.4. Driver's License. A valid state driver's license is required on each TDY where use of US government general purpose vehicles may be required. Crewmembers will contact the local airfield manager before driving on the flight line.
- 6.2.5. Identification Tags. Crewmembers will carry two identification tags on all flights.
- 6.2.6. FOD Hazards. Crewmembers and Operational Support Fliers will not wear wigs, hairpieces, rings, ornaments, or earrings in the aircraft or on the flight line. **EXCEPTION:** Crewmembers may wear plain elastic hair fasteners and/or pins, clips, or barrettes providing they do not interfere with the wearing of headsets, or the donning of oxygen equipment. They will be accounted for before and after flight.

- 6.2.7. Not Used.
- 6.2.8. Flashlights. Each crewmember must carry an operable flashlight for night flights.
- 6.2.9. A reflective belt or suitable substitute will be worn on flight lines during hours of darkness or periods of reduced visibility.
- 6.2.10. AF Form 1199, Air Force Entry Control Card.
- 6.2.11. Hard copy of Individual Training Summary and Individual Data Summary.
- 6.2.12. AECMs will carry a valid military Common Access Card (CAC).

6.3. Pre-mission Actions. (T-1)

- 6.3.1. Before transiting areas outside the CONUS, aircrews will review theater-specific information necessary to survive and operate.
- 6.3.2. Obtain required customs forms.
- 6.3.3. Not used.
- 6.3.4. Ensure physiological training, annual physical, immunizations, Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) certification, Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR), ACLS certification, nursing licensure, and flight evaluations will remain current for all crewmembers throughout the TDY period.
- 6.3.5. Ensure visas have been received, if required.
- 6.3.6. Not used.
- 6.3.7. Compile spare forms, flight orders, etc. to cover the TDY period.
- 6.3.8. Passenger Restrictions. Release space available seats to the maximum extent possible unless overriding safety, legal or security concerns prohibit space available travelers from flying on specific missions. The only passengers on missions transporting DVs will be those of the official party and those space available passengers authorized by the lead POC for the traveling party. Authorization must be approved 24 hours in advance.
- 6.3.9. Not used.
- **6.4. Aircrew Publications Requirements.** (T-1) Primary crewmembers will carry a current hard copy of the publications specified in **Table 6.1** on all missions. Units may specify additional publications in their local unit supplement. (T-3) Additional publications may be either hard copy or electronic. (For electronic publications a software reading device must be available on the mission).

Table 6.1. AECM Minimum Publication Requirements.

Publication	FN	AET
AFI 11-2AEV3, CL1 – Aeromedical Evacuation Crew (AEC) - Flying Operations	X	X

- Emergency Procedures Checklist			
	X	X	
AMC Approved Checklist Inserts			
	X	X	
AMC approved electronic viewing device (upon issue)			
(1)			

1. Electronic viewing device will have publications listed with note in paragraph 6.10.1. and other publications prescribed electronically by HQ AMC/A3V.

6.5. Not Used.

6.6. Aircrew Intelligence Briefing. (T-1) Aircrews will receive an intelligence briefing that will emphasize terrorist, enemy, and friendly political and military development in the area in which they will be flying. Obtain timely intelligence updates prior to entering a specific area of operations (AOR). In theater, aircrews should receive intelligence updates on initial arrival at a forward operating location (FOL), or en route stop, and thereafter when significant developments occur. Report information of possible intelligence value to the local intelligence office as soon as practical to ensure timely dissemination of mission reports (MISREPs).

Section 6B—Pre-departure

6.7. Not Used.

6.8. Flight Crew Information File (FCIF) Procedures. (T-1)

- 6.8.1. Crewmembers will review FCIF, Volume 1, before all missions or ground aircrew duties, and update the FCIF currency record with the latest FCIF item number, date, and crewmember's initials.
 - 6.8.1.1. Electronic signatures, GTIMS (Graduate Training Integration Management System) or PEX (Patriot Excalibur), may be used for FCIF update/sign-off.
- 6.8.2. Crewmembers delinquent in FCIF review or joining a mission en route will receive an FCIF update from a primary aircrew member counterpart on the mission.
- 6.8.3. Crewmembers not assigned or attached to the unit operating a mission will certify FCIF review by entering the last FCIF number and their initials behind their name on the file copy of the flight authorization or file copy of their crew orders. This applies to all crewmembers if the electronic sign-in system is not working at show time.
- 6.8.4. Current editions of *Flight Nursing Principles, Mosby's, Lippincott Manual of Nursing Practice and Practice* or *Air and Surface Patient Transport* will be maintained in FCIF library.
- **6.9. Flight Crew Bulletins (FCB).** Items in the FCB may include local procedures and policies concerning equipment and personnel generally not found in any other publications.
- **6.10. Mission Kits.** (**T-1**) Carry mission kits on all operational and training AE missions. Publications may be maintained and carried electronically provided operable in-flight viewing/

capability exists. Forms may be maintained and carried electronically provided operable inflight printing capability exists. AE Mission Kit(s) include as a minimum:

6.10.1. Publications.

- 6.10.1.1. AFI 10-2909, Aeromedical Evacuation Equipment Standards. (1)
- 6.10.1.2. AFI 11-2AE, V1, Aeromedical Evacuation Aircrew Training. (1)
- 6.10.1.3. AFI 11-2AE, V2, Aeromedical Evacuation Evaluation Criteria. (1)
- 6.10.1.4. AFI 11-2AE, V3, Aeromedical Evacuation Operations Procedures. (1)
- 6.10.1.5. AFI 11-2AE, V3, Addenda A, Aeromedical Evacuation Operations/Configuration/Mission Planning. (1)
- 6.10.1.6. AFI 11-401, Aviation Management. (1)
- 6.10.1.7. AFI 41-301, Worldwide Aeromedical Evacuation System. (1)
- 6.10.1.8. AFI 41-307, Aeromedical Evacuation Patient Considerations and Standards. (1)
- 6.10.1.9. AMCI 11-208, Tanker/Airlift Operations. (1)
- 6.10.1.10. Current Aeromedical Evacuation In-flight Kit–Packaging Guide/Allowance Standard. (1)
- 6.10.1.11. Current AMC Aeromedical Evacuation Aircrew Forms Guide. (1)
- 6.10.1.12. Current Local FCB (if locally published). (1)
- 6.10.1.13. Lippincott Manual of Nursing Practice (current edition). (2)
- 6.10.1.14. Current ACLS Guidelines.
- 6.10.1.15. Current Edition Nursing Drug Book. (2) **NOTE:** (T-1) Publications identified with (1) will be maintained by each AECM on an issued AMC approved electronic viewing device. Once all unit AECMs have an issued AMC approved electronic viewing device, hardcopies of these publications are not required to be carried in the mission kit. Publications identified with (2) will be maintained by each AECM on an issued AMC approved electronic viewing device once HQ AMC/SG identifies a suitable electronic substitute.

6.10.2. Forms.

- 6.10.2.1. DD Form 600, Patient Baggage Tag
- 6.10.2.2. DD Form 601, Patient Evacuation Manifest
- 6.10.2.3. DD Form 1854, US Customs Accompanied Baggage Declaration
- 6.10.2.4. DD Form 2852, Aeromedical Evacuation Event/Near Miss Report
- 6.10.2.5. AF Form 3829, Summary of Patients Evacuated by Air
- 6.10.2.6. AF FORM 3838, Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Certification for AE
- 6.10.2.7. AF FORM 3841, Certificate of Release

- 6.10.2.8. AF FORM 3851, Patient Baggage Data
- 6.10.2.9. AF Form 3854, Receipt for Patient's Valuables
- 6.10.2.10. AF Form 3858, C-130 Aeromedical Evacuation Mission Offload Message
- 6.10.2.11. AF Form 3859, Turn-In of Unaccompanied Narcotics
- 6.10.2.12. AF Form 3860, Aeromedical Patient Record Data
- 6.10.2.13. AF Form 3899, Patient Movement Record
- 6.10.2.14. AF Form 3899A, Patient Movement Record Progress Note
- 6.10.2.15. AF Form 3899B, Patient Movement Physician Orders
- 6.10.2.16. AF Form 3899C, Patient Movement Physical Assessment
- 6.10.2.17. AF Form 3899D, Patient Movement Hemodynamic/Respiratory Flowsheet
- 6.10.2.18. AF Form 3899E, Patient Movement Intake/Output
- 6.10.2.19. AF Form 3899F, Patient Movement Physician Orders for Behavior Management and Restraints
- 6.10.2.20. AF Form 3899G, Patient Movement Restraint Observation Flowsheet
- 6.10.2.21. AF Form 3899H, Patient Movement Neurological Assessment
- 6.10.2.22. AF Form 3899I, Patient Movement Medication Record
- 6.10.2.23. AF Form 3899J, Patient Movement Rhythm/Hemodynamic Strip
- 6.10.2.24. AF Form 3899K, Patient Movement/In-flight Resuscitation Flow Sheet
- 6.10.2.25. AF Form 3899L, Patient Movement Record Enroute Critical Care
- 6.10.2.26. AF Form 3899M, PCA/PNB/Epidural Hand-Off Form
- 6.10.2.27. AF Form 3899N, Patient Movement Pain Adjunct Flowsheet
- 6.10.2.28. AFTO 350, Repairable Item Processing Tag
- 6.10.2.29. Patient Positioning Plans for All AE Aircraft

6.11. Not Used.

6.12. Briefing Requirements. (T-1)

- 6.12.1. Pre-Departure Briefing Items. The MCD shall brief the PIC in regards to the AE mission utilizing appropriate checklist. PIC will brief all crewmembers on the details of the mission. Include the following:
 - 6.12.1.1. Verify mission itinerary, threats, flight profile, etc.
 - 6.12.1.2. Brief pilot on non-US citizens, altitude restrictions, unique patient requirements, and electrical and oxygen requirements in-flight or on the ground, only if it limits aircraft operation.
 - 6.12.1.3. Obtain escape and evasion (E & E) briefing (as required). Identify armed crewmembers (as required).

- 6.12.1.4. Obtain briefing on weather, en route times, total number of crew, refueling stops, planned flying/cabin altitudes and possible delays.
- 6.12.1.5. Identify emergency and communication signals/methods with pilot and LM/BO.
- 6.12.1.6. Discuss enplaning/ERO requirements (time constraints, loading requirements, i.e., ramps, AMBUS, safety observer, etc.).
- 6.12.1.7. Identify Aeromedical Readiness Mission (ARM) requirements (as required).
- 6.12.1.8. Discuss emergency requirements (radio transmissions/use of headsets).
- 6.12.1.9. Brief LM/BO on anticipated patient load, number of Aeromedical Evacuation Crew (AEC), souls on board verification, and cabin secure prior to take-off.
- 6.12.1.10. Coordinate egress plan, meal times, special diets, and mission unique items with LM/BO.
- 6.12.2. Pilot in Command Pre-Departure Briefing. Cover all applicable items of the operations briefing, including MAJCOM, NAF, unit special interest items (SIIs), CRM, and ORM levels and mitigating factors. Brief crewmembers on the specific mission details if not previously accomplished. Use a MAJCOM approved briefing guide.
- 6.12.2.1. Cover applicable medical inflight emergency divert locations, off-load support requirements and contact information for phone patch to controlling command and control agent.
- 6.12.3. Not Used
- 6.12.4. Weather Briefings. The PIC will obtain a briefing on current weather, trends, and forecast for the proposed route, destination, and alternates. The PIC will brief primary crewmembers on appropriate weather conditions before departure.
- 6.12.5. Not Used.
- 6.12.6. Not Used
- 6.12.7. Not Used
- 6.12.8. Training/Evaluation Briefing. Before all training/evaluation missions, instructors/flight examiners will brief the crew on requirements and objectives for each student or examinee.
- 6.12.9. Intelligence Briefings. Before operating in a combat environment, the crew will obtain a current intelligence briefing.
- 6.12.10. Post-Mission Debrief. PICs will debrief all sorties. Use the MAJCOM approved MAF Debrief Guide. MCDs will debrief AE specific outcomes.

6.13. Call Signs. (T-1)

- 6.13.1. Training Missions. Aircraft will use the unit static call sign prefix followed by a 2-digit suffix assigned by the parent unit.
- 6.13.2. Operational Missions. Use call signs assigned by OPORD, FRAG, or diplomatic clearance. If no call sign has been assigned, use unit static call signs. When flying AMC

missions, and no other call sign has been assigned, use the "REACH" call sign followed by the last digit of the year of the aircraft was built and the last 3 digits of the aircraft tail number (or as required by diplomatic clearance).

- 6.13.3. Not Used.
- 6.13.4. Aeromedical Evacuation (AE). For actual AE missions, use the call sign "Evac" followed by the five-digit aircraft number (example, Evac 12345) or mission designator. Refer to FLIP GP Chapter 4. When the AE portion of the mission is completed, normal call signed will be used. This does not alleviate the responsibility to use diplomatically cleared call signs when required.
- **6.14.** Not Used.
- **6.15.** Not Used.
- **6.16.** Not Used.
- **6.17.** Not Used.
- **6.18.** Not Used.
- **6.19.** Not Used.
- **6.20.** Not Used.
- **6.21.** Not Used.
- **6.22. Operational Risk Management (ORM). (T-1)** ORM is a logic based, common sense approach to making calculated decisions on human, material, and environmental factors before, during, and after all operations. USAF policy on ORM is contained in Air Force Policy Directive 90-8, Environment, Safety, and Occupational Health Management and Risk Management, 2 Feb 12. MCDs will accomplish ORM worksheets IAW MAJCOM and local guidance as part of preflight activities.
 - 6.22.1. Flying units will develop a local ORM program to include personal ORM assessment for all missions and accomplished by all crewmembers prior to each flight.

Section 6C—Preflight

- **6.23.** Not Used.
- 6.24. AFTO Forms 781 Series.
 - 6.24.1. AFTO Form 781A. AFTO Form 781A, *Maintenance Discrepancy and Work Document* is used to report unserviceable/missing aircraft emergency equipment items. This form is usually maintained by the LM/BO/FE onboard the C-5, C-130, C-17, KC-10, and KC-135. All aircraft discrepancies observed by AECMs will be reported for inclusion on the AFTO Form 781A.

6.25. Aircraft Servicing and Ground Operations. (T-1)

- 6.25.1. Aircraft Refueling. Refueling normally begins after deplaning patients are off the aircraft and prior to enplaning that station's patients.
 - 6.25.1.1. Simultaneous fuel and oxygen servicing is not authorized.

- 6.25.1.2. If cabin lights, electrical power to operate medical equipment, and aircraft inter-phone are operating prior to refueling, use may be continued during servicing operations provided it does not radiate energy. (Do not turn electronic equipment on or off during refueling.) **EXCEPTION:** Only those systems, switches or electrical circuits needed to operate equipment to sustain life, may be turned on and used during refueling.
- 6.25.2. Aircraft Refueling. Concurrent Ground Operations. Concurrent servicing (CS) is the simultaneous servicing of fuel or oxygen with or without patients on board while cargo loading/unloading or maintenance operations are being performed.
 - 6.25.2.1. The PIC and Chief Servicing Supervisor (CSS) shall ensure aircrew members and servicing personnel accomplish CS per AFI 32-2001 The Fire Protection Operations and Fire Prevention Program and TO 00-25-172. The CSS will coordinate with all personnel involved prior to beginning concurrent operations.
 - 6.25.2.2. CS may be accomplished with patients onboard the C-17 and C-130. CS will not be accomplished on the C-5, KC-10 and KC-135. For C21 aircraft, utilize MDS-specific guidance for CS per para 6.24.4.
 - 6.25.2.2.1. Prior to starting concurrent servicing, the total number of patients, attendants, passengers, and crew on board the aircraft will be given to the fire department.
 - 6.25.2.2.2. A current and qualified crewmember for the type of aircraft being serviced will be appointed as a Passenger Compartment Monitor (PCM) and shall continuously monitor patients/passengers during CS. PCMs will not perform other duties during servicing. **EXCEPTION:** see MDS guidance below. AECMs and passenger service representatives will not serve as PCMs.
 - 6.25.2.2.3. The PCM will brief patients on emergency egress, exit prohibitions, and hazards. Ambulatory patients will remain seated but will not wear seatbelts during CS. When possible, the PCM should conduct the briefing prior to servicing.
 - 6.25.2.2.4. Loading ramps/stairs are in place for immediate use and exits (excluding the overhead escape hatches) are opened for egress.
 - 6.25.2.2.5. At least two qualified AECMs (one must be a FN) will remain onboard to observe patients and assist patients in the event of an egress.
 - 6.25.2.2.6. The PIC, designated aircrew representative, or CSS will advise PCMs and AECMs when to evacuate patients.
 - 6.25.2.2.7. Simultaneous servicing of fuel while loading patients and medical equipment is considered to be a normal fuel servicing operation and is authorized providing the following conditions are met:
 - 6.25.2.2.7.1. Every effort should be made to decrease the necessity of on-loading and off-loading patients during aircraft servicing.
 - 6.25.2.2.7.2. The MCD or designated AECM will be responsible maintain souls on board accountability for all AECMs, patients, attendants, and litter bearers entering and exiting the aircraft during servicing. **NOTE:** If the MCD determines that an accurate souls on board count cannot be maintained, patients will not enter

or exit the aircraft during servicing.

- 6.25.2.2.7.3. Simultaneous servicing of fuel while loading patients and medical equipment is not authorized when servicing with JP-4. **NOTE:** The MCD/CMT will verify with the PIC/LM the type of fuel used during servicing.
- 6.25.2.2.8. Activities around the aircraft will be kept to a minimum during the refueling process.
- 6.25.2.2.9. The PCM will set the interior lighting as bright as possible to suit the combat environment.
- 6.25.2.2.10. Do not use the on board toilet facilities during servicing.
- 6.25.3. Not Used.
- 6.25.4. Fire Protection and Crash Rescue.
 - 6.25.4.1. When concurrent fuel servicing with patients/passengers on board, the MCD will communicate with flight crew to coordinate Fire Protection requirements.

6.25.5.1. **C-21 Aircraft.** (**T-1**)

- 6.25.5.1.1. IAW Interim Operational Supplement T.O. 00-25-172S-3, concurrent servicing is authorized for the C-21. However, the decision to refuel with patients on board must be made judiciously and only after the PIC briefs the MCD and the patient, on the emergency evacuation plan prior to commencing refueling operations. Concurrent servicing is only authorized under the following conditions:
- 6.25.5.1.2. If deplaning a critical patient would increase risk by an additional move off and back on the aircraft, or
- 6.25.5.1.3. If there is no suitable location on the airfield to house the patient during the refueling, or
- 6.25.5.1.4. If no suitable transportation (ambulance) is available to move the patient from the aircraft, or
- 6.25.5.1.5. If the patient would be exposed to inclement weather.
- 6.25.5.1.6. The aircraft door will remain open during all phases of the refueling operation with patients onboard. External power may be applied and cockpit aeromedical switches may be placed to the ON position prior to the start of refueling operations. Medical life support equipment may also be operated on battery power during refueling operations.
- 6.25.5.1.7. As an additional safety measure, one C-21 pilot must remain at the aircraft at all times during refueling. Stable, ambulatory patients will routinely be deplaned during refueling if there is a suitable area to provide them shelter.

6.26. Not Used.

6.27. Aircrew Emergency Equipment. (T-1)

6.27.1. Aircrew Flight Equipment Requirements. The CMT must coordinate with the LM/BO to determine that sufficient aircrew life sustaining equipment is onboard prior to departure. The CMT must ensure all AFE is distributed and immediately available to all

- patients before mission departure. The LM/BO is responsible for noting unserviceable/missing aircrew life sustaining items on the AFTO Form 46, *Prepositioned Aircrew Flight Equipment*. For C-21, the PIC is responsible for checking AFE.
 - 6.27.1.1. MDS Oxygen. Oxygen requirements will be IAW AFI 11 2AE Vol3 Addenda-A.
 - 6.27.1.1.1. On missions carrying passengers/patients, distribute EPOS to each passenger/patient regardless of planned flight altitude. Ensure EPOS are readily available for litter patients. EPOS will be distributed and their use demonstrated before departure.
 - 6.27.1.1.1.1 Demonstration of onboard aircrew life sustaining equipment is required for all missions carrying passengers/patients. Ensure a demonstration kit is onboard prior to departure.
 - 6.27.1.1.1.2. Demonstration of the EPOS will include emphasizing proper hand placement during activation.
 - 6.27.1.1.2.1. During activation, grasp the body (large rounded end) of the cylinder. Failure to do so will restrict the metal tab from opening and activating the oxygen system. The EPOS will not function without the removal of the metal tab.
 - 6.27.1.1.2.2. If the red knob separates, grasp the lanyard to pull the metal tab off the cylinder and then proceed to use the EPOS as directed.
 - 6.27.1.1.2.3. Failure to activate the flow of oxygen will reduce the level of oxygen inside the hood and will result in suffocation and death.
 - 6.27.1.1.2. PBE, if available, is excellent for use in smoke, fume, or fire environments. They need not be limited to escape only conditions; these devices can be used as an oxygen source in a rapid or slow decompression.
 - 6.27.1.2. Do not remove the loadmaster's emergency equipment (cargo compartment quick dons/smoke masks) for use by crewmembers.
 - 6.27.1.3. Rafts. On overwater flights do not carry more passengers and crewmembers than life rafts will accommodate.
 - 6.27.1.4. Life preserver units (LPU) or Personal Floatation Device. The loadmaster will place an LPU within easy reach of each passenger/patient and aircrew member before takeoff on overwater flights (outside gliding distance to land). AECMs will assist with distribution of LPUs to patients. Crewmembers will fit and adjust LPUs (if applicable) for overwater flights and will wear them on overwater missions below 2,000 feet. *EXCEPTION*: LPUs need not be worn for takeoffs, landings, or approaches. Ensure the appropriate number and type of life preservers are aboard for overwater missions carrying children and infants. . Use the Adult/ Child life preserver for litter patients. The use of the LPU-6/P Infant Cot is limited to infants 18 months of age or less and up to 30 lbs.
- 6.27.2. Mission Emergency Equipment
 - 6.27.2.1. Aircrew members will comply with the oxygen requirements in AFI 11-202V3.

- 6.27.2.2. Crewmembers occupying a crew station will have an oxygen mask connected and readily available for use from before engine start until engine shutdown.
- 6.27.2.3. The MA-1 portable walk-around bottle is the primary emergency oxygen source for AECMs. **EXCEPTION:** If the MA-1 portable walk around bottle is not available due to inventory shortage, the Emergency Escape Breathing Devices (EEBD)/Protective Breathing Equipment (PBE), may be used as a primary oxygen source while performing crew duties.
 - 6.27.2.3.1. The A-21 regulators of some MA-1 bottles are modified to restrict flow of oxygen during servicing. The modification is designed to reduce risk of fire when servicing bottles off aircraft. Restricted flow increases on-aircraft fill time from 30-45 seconds (unmodified regulator) to as much as 3.5 minutes (modified regulator). Under certain conditions, bottles are depleted faster than they can be refilled.
 - 6.27.2.3.2. Identification. Regulator type is determined by viewing the inside of the fill nozzle. Unmodified regulators have a push valve inside the nozzle resembling a standard tire valve stem. Modified regulators have a brass plate/filter covering inside of nozzle. Modified 2 regulators have a brass plate/filter covering inside of the nozzle and no valve stem is visible.
 - 6.27.2.3.3. Basic Operation. Except for fill times, operation of bottles is identical.
 - 6.27.2.3.3.1. AECMs will check regulator type during pre-flight. Modified, modified 2, or unmodified MA-1 bottles may be used. If an AECM is using a modified bottle, they must ensure it is full at mission preflight. If emergency oxygen is required during flight and the walk-around bottle is depleted, the AECM will don an EEBD/PBE as the second source of emergency oxygen. Once the PIC has determined it is safe to move about the cabin and AECMs may remove emergency oxygen, AECMs will check the patients. After all patients' needs are met AECMs will refill their MA-1 bottle. Should emergency oxygen be required before the walk-around bottle is refilled, a PBE will be used. If a PBE is not available and the Emergency Passenger Oxygen System (EPOS) is the only available source, the AECM will cease crew duties and be seated until the PIC has directed crewmembers to remove emergency oxygen.
 - 6.27.2.3.3.2. AE units will not service MA-1 portable oxygen bottles. Dash 21/Alternate Mission Equipment (AME) shops will ensure MA-1 portable oxygen bottles are serviceable and properly maintained. **NOTE:** If a MA-1 bottle is accidentally left open or the system is depleted and not recharged within two hours, bottles will be purged as follows:
 - 6.27.2.3.3.2.1. Fill the bottle using oxygen recharger hose until full (300 psi [+/- 25 psi]).
 - 6.27.2.3.3.2.2. Turn MA-1 bottle upside down and turn to —EMERGENCY setting until empty.
 - 6.27.2.3.3.2.3. Repeat for a total of three times. Crewmembers will check their emergency oxygen equipment during the preflight inspection. Oxygen equipment will be immediately available at each crew position, individual

masks will not be disconnected until all patients/attendants have deplaned.

- 6.27.2.3.4. MA-1 portable walk-around bottle preflight (PRICE Check).
 - 6.27.2.3.4.1. P- Pressure: Ensure portable walk-around bottle indicates 300 psi +/- 25 psi.
 - 6.27.2.3.4.2. R- Regulator: Ensure there are no signs of visible damage to the regulator gauge, and view inside of the fill nozzle to identify if bottle is modified or unmodified.
 - 6.27.2.3.4.3. I- Inspection: Ensure Quick-don Mask and goggles are properly secured and clean. Check for holes, tears, cuts or abrasions. Inspect bottle for signs of damage.
 - 6.27.2.3.4.4. C- Connections: Ensure Quick-don Mask is connected to O2 bottle. Adjust harness to expedite donning in emergency. If connected to aircraft communication system, confirm communication capability.
 - 6.27.2.3.4.5. E- Emergency: Don mask with goggles, pull purge valve, rotate through all settings (Normal Emergency). Oxygen should be felt inside goggles. Leave purge valve in the OPEN (pulled out) position for flight. Refill MA-1 walk-around bottle and verify connection compatibility with the re-charger hose.

EXCEPTION: Where smoke or fumes are not present and goggles are not required, push the pin in the CLOSED (pushed in) position.

NOTE: AECMs will adjust and fit shoulder harness and leg straps to PREVENT inadvertent swinging of the bottle when used in an emergency situation.

EXCEPTION 1 - The 3AET may disconnect and off load his/her mask if duties require him/her to depart the flight line.

- **EXCEPTION 2** If all patients and attendants have been deplaned and the AECMs are deplaning at that station; AECMs may remove oxygen masks if the passengers will be supervised by the flight crew.
 - 6.27.2.4. AECMs will have an emergency oxygen source within arm's reach for flights above 10,000 feet.
- **6.28. Fleet Service.** (T-1) Ensure the required fleet service items are aboard the aircraft early enough to permit inventory prior to engine start.
- **6.29.** Not Used.
- 6.30. Airlifting Hazardous Cargo. (T-1)
 - 6.30.1. Cargo may be carried with patients unless a clear detriment to the health and well-being of the patient or passengers can be demonstrated. EXCEPTION: Hazardous cargo will not be carried on the KC-135 with patients onboard. The decision will be made by the MCD and PIC, considering the need for maximum utilization of the aircraft. Refer to AFMAN 24-204_IP, for hazardous product special provisions rating. P4 and P5 rated

hazardous material have no AE restrictions. Conflicts will be referred to the respective tasking AE command element for decision.

6.31. Not Used.

Section 6D—Departure

- **6.32.** On Time Takeoffs. Mission departures are on time if the aircraft is airborne within -20/+14 minutes of scheduled takeoff time or as specified in a MAJCOM supplement.
 - 6.32.1. AR Missions. Scheduled takeoff time may be adjusted to make good the ARCT. Notify C2 agency before takeoff to adjust the scheduled takeoff time. (**T-1**)
 - 6.32.2. Early Departures. Early departures are authorized to prevent a delay due to weather, ATC restrictions, airfield or aircraft operational limitations, to adjust mission flow during a large-scale operation, or if approved through C2 channels provided the impact on local and downrange facilities and crew duty is evaluated.
- **6.33.** Not Used.

Section 6E—En route

- **6.34.** Not Used.
- **6.35.** Not Used.
- **6.36.** Not Used.
- **6.37.** Communications. (T-1)
 - 6.37.1. Load Message.
 - 6.37.2. At military bases, the flight crew will pass inbound load messages to the proper C2 personnel. At civilian airfields, notify ground control.
 - 6.37.3. The MCD will complete an Aeromedical Evacuation Mission Offload Message no later than 1 hour prior to arrival at the next station. **NOTE: MCDs will update C2 agency at en route stops.**
- **6.38.** Not Used.
- **6.39.** Not Used.
- **6.40.** Not Used.

Section 6F—Arrival

- **6.41.** Not Used.
- **6.42.** Not Used.
- **6.43.** Not Used.
- **6.44.** Unscheduled Landings/RON (T-1) Normally, AE missions will remain overnight at bases where ASFs/ASTSs are located. Exceptions may occur due to weather, equipment failure, or patient needs. In these instances, the following procedures apply:

- 6.44.1. Coordinate with the appropriate C2 agency TACC/AECT to ensure that the medical facility selected for patient care has the capability to meet patient needs.
- 6.44.2. On military installations, if appropriate medical personnel are not available for transfer of care, the MCD or FN is responsible for accompanying all patients to the medical facility and provide report to the staff that will take charge of interim patient care responsibilities.
- 6.44.3. Remain with patients until assured of their acceptance into the appropriate medical service and that adequate arrangements for care have been made. Include patient disposition in end of mission report to appropriate C2 agency.
- 6.44.4. If care is transferred to a civilian medical facility, the MCD or FN will accompany all patients to and from the civilian medical facility and assume responsibility for the following items:
 - 6.44.4.1. Coordinate with the Director of Patient Administration, or equivalent, indicating the number of patients involved and their nursing care requirements. Problems encountered during the admission process will be managed tactfully, emphasizing patient necessity. If personnel at the facility resist the recommendation, the MCD will refer the matter to the appropriate C2 agency.
 - 6.44.4.2. Furnish a complete clinical report to the receiving facility nursing/physician staff.
 - 6.44.4.3. Remain with patients until assured of their acceptance and that adequate arrangement for care have been made with the appropriate medical service.
- 6.44.5. Whether military or civilian facility, AECMs will be responsible for care of their patients whenever hospital staffing is unable to provide adequate support. The appropriate C2 agency will be notified immediately when this occurs in order to task an additional AEC to complete the mission.
- 6.44.6. The MCD will ensure that all drugs and medical supplies are adequately secured. Narcotics should be placed in the custody of the MTF pharmacy section. When the RON occurs off a military installation, the MCD will determine the best method to adequately secure all drugs and medical supplies.
- 6.44.7. AETs are responsible for obtaining adequate patient baggage storage. Based on local situations and/or patient status, bags may be stored centrally or may be given to the RON patient. Regardless of process used, patients will be allowed immediate access to their baggage while staying in RON facilities at a military installation.
- 6.44.8. The MCD will coordinate all aspects of mission departure for the following day.
- 6.44.9. The MCD will ensure arrangements are made for ordering in-flight meals.
- 6.44.10. The MCD will ensure adequate preparation of patients and sufficient transportation, the hospital Patient Administration office will be notified of the estimated departure time.
- 6.44.11. FNs will report to the medical facility in sufficient time to receive patient report and to obtain narcotics and drugs that were placed under security.

6.45. Not Used.

- **6.46. Border Clearance.** (T-1) Customs, Immigration, and Agriculture require certain forms for border clearance. The 3AET is the custodian for border clearance and will ensure all required forms are onboard the aircraft before takeoff. The 3AET will also distribute the forms to the AEC, patients and attendants, ensure completion prior to landing and deliver completed forms to LM/BO. **NOTE:** Ensure sufficient customs forms are available for all personnel. Passenger service personnel should provide forms for passengers prior to departure.
- **6.47. Insect and Pest Control. (T-1)** AEC will coordinate this process with PIC, LM/BO IAW AR 40-12, *Quarantine Regulations of the Armed Forces*. **CAUTION:** Aircraft should not be sprayed with patients onboard.

Section 6G—Miscellaneous

- **6.48.** Not Used.
- **6.49.** Not Used.
- **6.50.** Aircrew Flight Equipment and Dash 21 Equipment Documentation(T-1). The PIC or designated representative will:
 - 6.50.1. Before departing home station or en route stations, ensure appropriate serviceable protective clothing, aircrew life sustaining equipment, and Dash 21 equipment for the entire or remainder of the mission are aboard the aircraft.
 - 6.50.2. Before departing home station and following en route crew changes, review AF Form 4076, *Aircraft Dash 21 Equipment Inventory*, to ensure all required Dash 21 equipment has been certified as installed by maintenance. Ensure the initial check has been signed by maintenance, and configuration documents match mission requirements.
 - 6.50.3. Before departing home station and following en route crew changes, review, sign, and date the AFTO Form 46, *Prepositioned Aircrew Flight Equipment*, to ensure all required protective clothing and aircrew life sustaining equipment have been certified as installed by AFE personnel and that configuration documents match mission requirements. Ensure appropriate number and type of life preservers are aboard for over-water missions carrying children and infants.
 - 6.50.4. Missing Equipment. AECMs discovering equipment missing will notify LM/BO.
- **6.51. Passenger Restrictions.** No-show patient or passenger baggage or baggage of patients or passengers removed from flight will be off-loaded prior to departure.
- **6.52.** Not Used.
- **6.53.** Not Used.
- **6.54.** Not Used.
- **6.55.** Overflying En Route Stops. (T-1) MCD will contact C2 immediately to determine disposition of patients if an en route stop is overflown.
- 6.56. Not Used.
- 6.57. Not Used.
- **6.58.** Not Used.

6.59. Not Used.

- **6.60. Medical Emergency/Change in Patient Status. (T-1)** If ACLS/BLS algorithms are used in flight the MCD will immediately notify the PIC regarding the gravity and nature of the situation. The MCD will coordinate with the PIC to establish immediate radio communication with the Tactical Airlift Control Center/Air Mobility Operations Control Center/Air Operations Center/Patient Movement Requirements Center (TACC/AMOC/AOC/PMRC) for a physician and guidance for landing at an airfield capable of handling the situation, when indicated. **NOTE:** Refer to AFI 41-307 for clinical treatment/management
 - 6.60.1. Per TACC/AOC guidance, land at the nearest airfield capable of handling the situation. In grave circumstances, the MCD may request the PIC declare an in-flight medical emergency to expedite landing.
 - 6.60.2. Notify the supporting TACC/AOC and PMRC regarding changes in patient status, mission irregularities, coordination of mission needs, and equipment/transportation requirements ASAP. *NOTE:* The patient's personally identifiable information (PII) will not be used in radio or cell phone communications; use the patient's cite number only.
 - 6.60.2.1. Be ready to communicate age, gender, diagnosis, subjective and objective data, including vital signs and pulse oximetry, known allergies, and for women of childbearing years, date of last menstrual cycle, if indicated. Also report treatment/interventions, date and time (if indicated) and the outcome. Be prepared to request orders, mission deviation/divert, etc. to expedite meeting patient and mission requirements.
 - 6.60.3. Anytime a patient is removed from a flight for clinical evaluation/treatment or there is a change in status, notify TACC/ AOC and PMRC, ASAP.
- **6.61. Apparent Patient Death in Flight. (T-1)** When a suspected death occurs in-flight, the MCD will contact C2 immediately if not in a critical phase of flight. If in a critical phase of flight, MCD will contact C2 as soon as possible following the critical phase of flight or landing. If in flight, C2 will direct PIC/MCD where to take the patient. If the next scheduled stop is that patient's destination the itinerary will not be interrupted. The body will be off-loaded at that destination regardless if military or civilian.
 - 6.61.1. When notified by the MCD that a suspected death has occurred, the PIC should immediately provide C2 agencies with the following information: "A suspected death has occurred on mission number _____. ETA to _____is ___Z, patient cite number ____." The PIC relays this information to the controlling agency for relay to the appropriate C2 agencies. **NOTE:** No PII such as name, SSN, etc. will be transmitted, to preclude premature release prior to notification of the next of kin.
 - 6.61.2. If a physician is not onboard during the flight the C2 agencies will make arrangements to have a physician meet the aircraft and pronounce the patient dead.
 - 6.61.3. If a physician is onboard during the flight, he/she may pronounce death in-flight. The MCD will document time of pronouncement in Zulu time and the physician will co-sign the DD Form 602 or AF Form 3899.
 - 6.61.4. AECMs will inventory records, medication, baggage and physical effects prior to offloading and document on AF Form 1053, Record of Patients Storing Valuables. Document the event on the AF Form 3829 and on the AF Form 2852.

- 6.61.5. The MCD will contact the deplaning airfield's Air Transportation Operations Center (ATOC) and request mortuary affairs at military installations or, civilian coroner at civilian airfields. Once the aircraft has landed, follow that airfield's guidelines for death certificate and body removal. Once the patient has been pronounced deceased, airlift ceases, unless the MCD/PIC contact C2 authorities for unique situations. Do not continue airlift without a death certificate.
- 6.61.6. Home Station. In the event of patient death in flight or patient death within 24 hours of flight, upon mission completion, the AES/CC shall ground the involved AEC and conduct an investigation to determine if the AEC followed all aircrew procedures. If necessary, appropriate actions will be taken to resolve any digressions (AF Form 8, Certificate of Aircrew Qualification, retraining, etc.) prior to returning individual(s) involved to flying status. AE unit commander shall notify Operations Group Commander who will notify the MAJCOM A3 of incident and actions taken.
- 6.61.7. Deployed AECMs. In the event of patient death in flight or patient death within 24 hours of flight, upon mission completion, the Detachment Commander or Detachment Operations Group Commander with operation control of the mission will be notified of the incident by the C2 agency. If the AEC is in the mobility system, the AE detachment commander where the crew disembarks the aircraft will conduct the investigation to determine if the AEC followed all aircrew procedures. In the event AECMs are in MEP status, AECMs will return to deployed/staged unit.
- **6.62. Airlift of Human Remains. (T-1)** Remains of deceased personnel will not normally be carried on AE missions. However, in the interest of timely movement or other factors, which cannot otherwise be satisfied by subsequent airlift, transportation of remains may be authorized. For 618 AOC (TACC) controlled missions, submit requests for movement of remains on aeromedical aircraft to the 618 TACC/APCC. The 618 TACC/XOZ, will provide approval. Approval authority will not be delegated below the 618 TACC/XOZ level. For Non-USTRANSCOM controlled mission's contact appropriate C2 agency. If approval is granted to move remains on aeromedical mission, the ATOC chief will ensure loading or offloading is accomplished discreetly; not concurrently with passenger and patient loading or offloading. In such cases, the PIC will ensure the on-load, position, and off-load are conducted in a discrete manner. In most situations, a ceremony will be conducted to pay respect and honor to the deceased member.

6.63. Patients Requesting Release from AE System. (T-1)

- 6.63.1. The MCD may release active duty patients/attendants only upon a competent medical authority's recommendation and with the concurrence of the active duty member's commander.
- 6.63.2. The MCD will ensure AF Form 3841, *Certificate of Release*, is completed when a non-active duty patient/attendant requests release from the AE system during a mission. If the patient is under the age of 18 years, the patient's legal guardian must sign the form prior to the patient's release.
 - 6.63.2.1. Whenever completing this form, ensure proper AE C2 agency is informed immediately.

- 6.63.2.2. Prior to obtaining the signature of the requesting individual, the MCD determines if the individual is sufficiently competent to understand the purpose of the AF Form 3841. If not, the MCD requests advice from a medical authority or the staff judge advocate at the place of requested debarkation, if such personnel are available. In all instances, guidance from the C2 agency should be requested.
- 6.63.3. Prepare the AF Form 3841 in triplicate. The original will be placed in the patient's medical record; one (1) copy will be attached to the AF Form 3829, (or TRAC2ES equivalent) to be filed upon termination of the mission; one (1) copy will be given to the individual requesting release from the AE system. Also, complete DD Form 2852.
- 6.63.4. When a patient, or their authorized representative, requests release from further airlift, the MCD advises the individual requesting release, that the purpose of the AF Form 3841 is to release the U.S. Government, its' agents, and employees from all responsibility for further aeromedical airlift services arising pursuant to the patient's movement and any and all liability from resulting damages. The MCD also advises the patient, or their authorized representative, of any risks which may arise from the patient's request for release from the AE system. These risks are annotated on the AF Form 3841. Patients requesting release from the AE system should be advised that signing the AF 3841 does not prohibit the individual from receiving future AE services. **NOTE:** The individual's signature on the AF Form 3841 indicates release of the AE system from responsibility and liability for the patient requesting release from the AE system.
- 6.63.5. Refusal to sign the AF Form 3841 is annotated in the patient's medical record.
- 6.63.6. Ensure the patient is aware they may not be reimbursed for travel expenses if their orders require AE transportation.

AIRCRAFT SECURITY

- **7.1. General.** This chapter provides guidance on aircraft security and preventing and resisting aircraft piracy (hijacking) of aircraft. AFI 13-207, *Preventing and Resisting Aircraft Piracy (Hijacking)*, AFI 31-101, and specific MAJCOM security publications contain additional guidance. Aircrews will not release information concerning hijacking attempts or identify armed aircrew members or missions to the public.
- **7.2. Security.** Aircraft security at non-United States military installations is the responsibility of the controlling agency. See applicable AFI 11-2MDSV3 guidance.
- **7.3. Air Force Installation Security Program. (T-1)** The following security procedures will implement AFI 31-101, requirements for each aircraft:
 - 7.3.1. The aircraft will be parked in an established restricted area and afforded protection IAW AFI 31-101.
 - 7.3.2. When no permanent or established restricted area parking space is available, establish a temporary restricted area consisting of a raised rope barrier, and post with restricted area signs. Portable security lighting will be provided during the hours of darkness if sufficient permanent lighting is not available. Post security forces IAW AFI 31-101.
 - 7.3.3. At non-United States military installations, the PIC determines the adequacy of local security capabilities to provide aircraft security commensurate with this chapter. If he or she determines security to be inadequate, the aircraft will depart to a station where adequate security is available.
 - 7.3.4. The security force must be made aware of all visits to the aircraft. The security force POC must be identified to the PIC.
 - 7.3.5. Security support is a continual requirement and is not negated by the presence of aircrew or ground crewmembers. Security force support terminates only after the aircraft doors are closed and the aircraft taxis.
 - 7.3.6. Locking and Sealing. Lock or seal the aircraft during a "remain over night" (RON) on non-secure ramps. See paragraph 7.6.1.for procedures on how to seal the aircraft.
- **7.4. Standby Aircraft Security. (T-1)** Ensure aircraft hatches and doors are secured to show unauthorized entry. The PIC shall notify the C2 agency the aircraft is sealed and provide them a means to access the aircraft in an emergency. Annotate the forms with the time the aircraft was sealed. The C2 Senior Controller may grant access to a sealed aircraft, shall document time of entry and ensure it remains launch capable. The PIC or designated representative must be present if access to the aircraft is required and will ensure the aircraft is resealed. The aircrew pre-flight portion will remain valid if performed by one aircrew, sealed, and flown by another aircrew. **NOTE:** WG/CCs should develop local procedures for documentation and management IAW TO 00-20-1 and MAJCOM Supplement.
- **7.5. En-Route Security. (T-1)** The planning agency must coordinate with the execution agency to ensure adequate en route security is available. The PIC will receive a threat assessment and en route security capability evaluation briefing for areas of intended operation

prior to home station departure and should request updates from en route C2 as required. If required, a PHOENIX RAVEN team will be assigned to the mission.

- 7.5.1. The Phoenix Raven team will normally consist of two USAF security forces members, but may include more depending on security requirements. The team's travel status is determined by MAJCOM. The team travels in MEP status and is responsible to the PIC at all times. In turn, the PIC is responsible for the team's welfare (transportation, lodging, etc.). Ensure security team members receive a mission briefing, aircraft egress/passenger briefing (as appropriate).
- 7.5.2. Arrival. On arrival, the PIC will assess the local situation and take the following actions as required:
 - 7.5.2.1. Area patrol. Request area security patrols from local security forces. If local authorities request payment for this service, use the Aviation Into-Plane Reimbursement (AIR) Card or Standard Form 44.
 - 7.5.2.2. Aircrew surveillance. During short ground times, direct armed crewmembers to remain with the aircraft and maintain surveillance of aircraft entrances and activities in the aircraft vicinity.
 - 7.5.2.3. Inadequate Security. If, in the opinion of the PIC, airfield security is inadequate and the PIC determines the safety of the aircraft is in question, the PIC may waive the FDP limits and crew rest requirements and depart as soon as possible for a base considered reliable. Report movement and intentions to the controlling agency as soon as practical. If a departure is not possible, the aircrew must secure the aircraft to the best of their ability. In no case, will the entire crew leave the aircraft unattended. Crew rest requirements will be subordinate to aircraft security when the airframe may be at risk. The PIC should rotate a security detail among the crew to provide for both aircraft protection and crew rest until relief is available. Request security assistance from the nearest DoD installation, US Embassy, local military or law enforcement agencies as appropriate.
- 7.5.3. Entry Control Procedures. Unescorted entry is granted to aircrew members and support personnel assigned to the mission who possess their home station AF Form 1199, Air Force Entry Control Card, supported by an Entry Access List (EAL) or aircrew orders. Aircrew members and assigned crew chiefs are authorized escort authority.
 - 7.5.3.1. Normally, non-United States nationals, such as cargo handlers, can perform their duties under escort and should not be placed on the EAL.
 - 7.5.3.2. Personnel not on the EAL or aircrew orders must be escorted within the area.

7.6. Detecting Unauthorized Entry. (T-1)

- 7.6.1. When parking on a secure ramp, the aircraft will normally be left unlocked/unsealed to allow ground personnel immediate access. If, in the PIC's judgment, the aircraft needs to be locked and sealed in order to detect unauthorized entry, then:
 - 7.6.1.1. Use available aircraft ground security locking devices.
 - 7.6.1.2. Secure the doors in a manner that will indicate unauthorized entry (e.g., tape inside of doors to airframe so that entry pulls tape loose).

- 7.6.1.3. Close and lock door (1L).
- 7.6.1.4. Wipe the immediate area around lock and latches clean to aid in investigation of a forced entry.
- 7.6.1.5. Report any unauthorized entry or tampering to the Office of Special Investigation (OSI), security forces or local authorities, and the C2 agency. Have aircraft thoroughly inspected prior to flight.
- 7.6.2. Security awareness is crucial to effective mission accomplishment. Aircrews must always remain vigilant to their surroundings, especially at high threat, low security locations. During preflight activities, aircrews will inspect accessible areas, to include: aircraft wheel wells, center accessory compartment, forward avionics compartment, and Air Refueling Operators (ARO) aft accessory compartment for unauthorized packages, personnel, or other unfamiliar devices. Report any suspicious items to host security forces. Aircrews will maintain a heightened security posture throughout all pre-takeoff activities.
- **7.7. Preventive Measures.** (T-1) Commanders at all levels must ensure preventive measures are taken to minimize access to the aircraft by potential hijackers. When an aircraft is operating away from home station, the PIC will comply with this chapter and AFI 13-207, as supplemented.
 - 7.7.1. Preventive measures include the following: The host station passenger processing or manifesting facility should conduct anti-hijacking inspections. Do not board passengers until the PIC is fully satisfied with inspection results. In the absence of qualified passenger service representatives, the PIC will ensure the anti-hijacking inspection of passengers and baggage is accomplished.
 - 7.7.1.1. The Transportation Security Administration provides the latest guidance on passenger screening and carry-on allowances. The latest guidance can be downloaded from www.tsa.gov/press/happenings/index.shtm.
 - 7.7.1.1.1. Aircrew must ensure that thorough screenings are accomplished when processing passengers at locations without an AMC Passenger Terminal.
 - 7.7.1.1.2. Carry-on restrictions apply to all passengers/patients required to process through the passenger terminal, or equivalent when at a non-AMC location. Carry-on restrictions do not apply to those not required to process through the passenger terminal, or equivalent when at a non-AMC locations. This includes:
 - 7.7.1.1.2.1. Aircrew members listed on the Flight Authorization for that mission.
 - 7.7.1.1.2.2. Mission Essential Personnel (MEP) for that mission.
 - 7.7.1.1.2.3. OSA/VIPSAM passenger not required to process through the Passenger Terminal (primary DV, spouses/party, aides, and security details only).
 - 7.7.1.1.2.4. Duty passengers on ANG/AFRC mission numbers.
 - 7.7.1.1.3. Consider baggage contained in areas not readily accessible in flight as checked baggage, even if carried to the aircraft by the passengers/patients. This includes, but is not limited to baggage restrained in the cargo compartment.

- 7.7.1.1.4. Brief non-exempt passengers/patients that baggage in these areas is not to be accessed in-flight. If any non-exempt passenger/patient attempts to access checked baggage in-flight, land the aircraft at the nearest suitable airport (preferably a military facility) with appropriate law enforcement personnel. Request assistance in removing the passenger(s)/patient(s) and accompanying baggage from the aircraft. Comply with all law enforcement direction.
- 7.7.2. Medical facility commanders are responsible for anti-hijacking inspection of patients. When patients are delivered to the aircraft by civilian sources, the aircrew will perform required inspections prior to loading. MCD will be provided a written statement that all patients and baggage were anti-hijacked IAW AFI 13-207.
 - 7.7.2.1. For aeromedical evacuation (AE) missions, the Medical Crew Director (MCD) is the final authority for determining what items can be carried by/for AE patients.
- 7.7.3. During exercises or contingencies in support of combat operations involving the movement of large groups of personnel, the unit being supported should manifest passengers and perform anti-hijacking inspections.
- 7.7.4. Passengers will not carry weapons or ammunition on their person or in hand-carried baggage aboard an aircraft. EXCEPTION: Special agents, guards of the Secret Service or State Department, RAVEN Team Members, and other individuals specifically authorized to carry weapons.
 - 7.7.4.1. Troops or deadhead crewmembers will not retain custody of ammunition on an aircraft. Ammunition will be turned into the troop commander or PIC, and stored in a centralized location for redistribution upon arrival. Troops may carry unloaded weapons and ammunition aboard the aircraft during combat operations.
 - 7.7.4.1.1. Normally, weapons will remain clear with magazines or clips removed until immediately prior to exiting the aircraft. However, when the tactical situation dictates (in coordination with the aircrew), weapons may be loaded at the order of the troop commander or team leader.
 - 7.7.4.1.1.1 Weapons are considered loaded if a magazine is installed in the weapon. This applies even if the magazine is empty.
 - 7.7.4.2. Dummy clips that can be easily identified may be loaded for training at the order of the team leader in coordination with the aircrew.
 - 7.7.4.3. RAVENs will only be armed in-flight on specifically designated missions identified on the mission "frag" as "RAVEN in-flight arming required".
- 7.7.5. If weapons must be cleared, instruct the individual(s) to:
 - 7.7.5.1. Move to a safe, clear area at least 50 feet from any aircraft, equipment, or personnel before un-holstering or un-slinging their weapons.
 - 7.7.5.2. Clear weapons IAW standard safety procedures. Ensure troop/PIC retains ammunition IAW **paragraph 7.7.4.1**.

7.8. Preventing and Resisting Hijacking. (T-1)

- 7.8.1. The Administrator, Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), has exclusive responsibility to direct law enforcement activity related to actual or attempted aircraft piracy (hijacking) in the United States. See CJCSI 3610.01A, dated 20 Jun 06, and 49 USC 46501 and 49 USC 44903(e)
- 7.8.2. In taking action during an aircraft hijacking situation, military forces will act under military command within the scope of their duties.
- 7.8.3. In the event an aircraft involved in an aircraft hijacking situation is carrying documents, equipment, or material that DoD has determined to be highly sensitive, or weapons of mass destruction, DoD will provide FAA, and where appropriate, the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) with all pertinent information. Where possible, the FAA will consult and cooperate with DoD prior to directing any law enforcement activity.
- 7.8.4. An aircraft is most vulnerable to hijacking when the aircrew is aboard and the aircraft is operationally ready for flight.
- 7.8.5. A concerted effort must be made to prevent the hijacking of military or military contract aircraft by detecting potential hijackers before they board the aircraft.
- 7.8.6. Should preventive efforts fail, any actual attempt to hijack a military aircraft must be resisted in a manner appropriate to the situation.
- 7.8.7. Since air piracy may be committed by political terrorists or by individuals to whom the threat of death is not a deterrent but a stimulus, ordinary law enforcement procedures may be ineffective. Thus, successful conclusion of a hijacking situation and apprehension of the hijackers may require use of specialized law enforcement techniques and procedures.
- 7.8.8. Delaying actions have been most successful in overcoming hijackings without loss of life or property.
- 7.8.9. In the case of an aircraft carrying passengers, the primary concern is the safety of the passengers.
- 7.8.10. Assistance to hijacked civil or military contract aircraft will be rendered as requested by the pilot in command of the aircraft and the authority exercising operational control of the anti-hijacking effort.
- **7.9. Initial Response.** (T-1) When an act of air piracy involves an Air Force installation or aircraft within the United States, response will be according to the following guidelines until such time as FAA assumes active direction of anti-hijacking efforts. Resist all attempts to hijack a military aircraft. Resistance may vary from simple dissuasion, through deception and subterfuge, to direct physical confrontation, including the prudent use of weapons.
 - 7.9.1. The following guidelines should be used to counter a hijacking, actual or threatened, while the aircraft is on the ground:
 - 7.9.1.1. Delay movement of the aircraft to provide time for ground personnel and the aircrew to establish communication and execute coordinated resistance actions.
 - 7.9.1.2. The authority for determining when ground resistance will be discontinued is vested in the highest available level of command. When adequate communication cannot be established, or when time does not permit, this authority is delegated in the following order:

- 7.9.1.2.1. MAJCOM commander exercising operational control of the aircraft.
- 7.9.1.2.2. MAJCOM commanders in whose AOR the airfield lies.
- 7.9.1.2.3. Senior operational commander on scene.
- 7.9.1.2.4. PIC in compliance with MAJCOM directives.
- 7.9.2. A hijacked aircraft carrying weapons of mass destruction will not be allowed to takeoff. Refer to DoD 5210.41M, Nuclear Weapon Security Manual, paragraph 9B(3), for additional guidance.
- **7.10. In-Flight Resistance.** (**T-1**) After airborne, success in thwarting a hijacking depends on the resourcefulness of the aircrew. Many variables of a hijacking preclude use of any specific counter-hijacking procedure. Some key factors should be evaluated before deciding a course of action to be taken, including the nature of the threat, danger to life or crippling damage to the aircraft in-flight, destination indicated by the hijacker, and the presence of sensitive material onboard. Some counter-hijacking actions the aircrew may consider are:
 - 7.10.1. Engage the hijacker(s) in conversation in an attempt to calm them and to evaluate what course of action might be effective.
 - 7.10.2. Dissuade the hijacker.
 - 7.10.3. Use facts or subterfuge to convince the hijacker intermediate stops are necessary.
 - 7.10.4. Propose more favorable alternatives, such as landing in a neutral, rather than a hostile, country.
 - 7.10.5. Exploit any reasonable opportunity to incapacitate or overcome the hijacker physically, including the prudent use of firearms.
- **7.11. Communications Between Aircrew and Ground Agencies.** (**T-1**) Crews facing a hijacking threat will transmit an in-the-clear notification of hijacking to ATC. If an in-the-clear transmission is not possible, set transponder to 7500. If unable to set transponder, or if not under radar control, transmit a radio message indicating transponder change to 7500. Notify ground agencies by any means available as soon as practical and follow-up with situation reports as circumstances permit. Covert signals are no longer to be used as per FAA guidance.

7.12. Not Used.

- **7.13. Arming of Crewmembers. (T-1)** When crews are directed to be armed by the mission execution authority, the PIC will determine which crewmembers will be armed (two crewmembers will be armed unless directed otherwise). All crew members should know who is armed. The following procedures apply when arming is directed:
 - 7.13.1. Weapons Issue. Before departing home station, obtain weapons, ammunition, box, lock and key. Crewmembers will be armed according to AFI 31-117, *Arming and Use of Force by Air Force Personnel* and MAJCOM publications. If an armed crew member must leave the crew en route, transfer the weapon to another authorized crew member using AF Form 1297, Temporary Issue Receipt.
 - 7.13.2. Wearing of Weapons. Wear weapons in a holster, concealed at all times to prevent identifying armed crew members. Do not wear weapons off the flight line except to and from the C2, armories, and other facilities associated with aircrew activities.

- 7.13.2.1. AMC Passenger Terminal Procedures. Armed crewmembers must discreetly identify themselves to AMC passenger service personnel upon arrival at security checkpoints. One crewmember will present a valid set of crew orders, military identification card, and AF Form 523, *USAF Authorization to Bear Firearms*, authorizing the carrying of concealed weapons. Once terminal personnel verify this, they will allow the crewmember to vouch for the remaining crewmembers. The entire crew will then proceed through the magnetometer without removing objects from their pockets. This will prevent passengers from determining which crewmembers are armed.
- 7.13.3. Weapons Storage In-Flight. Crewmembers will be armed before beginning preflight, onload or offload duties and until completion of all post-flight duties. When no passengers are aboard that require arming, weapons may be stored in the gun box in-flight after a satisfactory stowaway check. Crewmembers will rearm before landing. Weapons need not be unloaded before placing them in a gun box.
- 7.13.4. Weapons Storage on the Ground.
 - 7.13.4.1. Aircrews will store weapons and ammunition in the most secure facility available, normally the base armory.
 - 7.13.4.2. In the event a secure facility is unavailable:
 - 7.13.4.2.1. Non-stage aircrews may store weapons and ammunition in the aircraft gun box.
 - 7.13.4.2.2. Stage aircrews should contact C2 for guidance.
- 7.13.5. When storing weapons in the gun box:
 - 7.13.5.1. Weapons should normally not be unloaded.
 - 7.13.5.2. Inform C2 which crew member has the gun box key.
- 7.13.6. Crew members will ensure they are reissued the same weapon until mission termination at home station.
- 7.13.7. Loading and Transfer of Weapons. Load and unload weapons at approved clearing barrels if available. Do not use a hand-to-hand transfer of loaded weapons to another crew member; place the weapon on a flat surface.
- **7.14. Force Protection.** Crews must be alert to possibility of terrorist activities at all times. Reference AFPAM 10-100, *Airman's Manual*, Joint Service Guide 5260, *Service Member's Personal Protection Guide: Combat Terrorism While Overseas*, and AFI 10-245, *Antiterrorism* (AT), for Force Protection measures.

OPERATIONAL REPORTS AND FORMS

- **8.1. General.** This chapter provides guidelines for worksheets, reports, and forms associated with AMC operational activities. Consult governing instruction or contact wing, unit, or local flight safety officers for assistance with safety forms.
 - 8.1.1. AF Form 711B, USAF Aircraft Mishap Report Worksheet (AFI 91-204, Safety Investigations and Reports) is a tool to notify appropriate authorities of any mishap involving crewmembers or aircraft. PICs shall complete all appropriate areas of the form in as much detail as possible. When notified, AMC command and control (C2) agents will inform their supervisor/commander to start investigation and reporting activities IAW AFI 91-204 and Operation Report 3 (OPREP-3) procedures.
 - 8.1.2. PICs will report crewmember or patient/passenger injury, aircraft damage, or injury/damage to another organization's personnel or equipment caused by PIC's aircraft/crewmember. At a minimum, report the following: (T-1)
 - 8.1.2.1. A physiological episode is a physiological reaction, near accident, or hazard inflight due to medical or physiological reasons. These include:
 - 8.1.2.1.1. Proven or suspected cases of hypoxia.
 - 8.1.2.1.2. Carbon monoxide poisoning or other toxic exposure.
 - 8.1.2.1.3. Decompression sickness due to evolved gas (bends, chokes, neuro-circulatory collapse), or severe reaction to trapped gas resulting in incapacitation.
 - 8.1.2.1.4. Hyperventilation.
 - 8.1.2.1.5. Spatial disorientation or distraction resulting in an unusual attitude.
 - 8.1.2.1.6. Loss of consciousness from any cause.
 - 8.1.2.1.7. Death by natural causes of any crewmember during flight.
 - 8.1.2.1.8. Unintentional loss of pressurization if cabin altitude is above FL180, regardless of effects on personnel.
 - 8.1.2.1.9. Inappropriate use of alcohol and effects of hangover that affect in-flight duties (crewmembers only).
 - 8.1.2.1.10. Illness (both acute and pre-existing), including food poisoning, dehydration, myocardial infarction, seizure, and so forth.
 - 8.1.2.1.11. Exposure to toxic, noxious, or irritating materials such as smoke, fumes, or liquids. **NOTE:** In the event of a physiological episode, all crewmembers involved will report to a flight surgeon as soon as practical for evaluation. If these events affected a patient, the MCD will document events and interventions on AF Form 3829, *Summary of Patients Evacuated by Air* (or TRAC2ES equivalent) IAW current Aeromedical Evacuation Forms Guide, as well as DD Form 2852, Aeromedical Evacuation Event/Near Miss Report, per 8.15 of this AFI.

8.2. Not Used.

- 8.3. Not Used.
- 8.4. Not Used.
- 8.5. Not Used.
- 8.6. Not Used.
- 8.7. Not Used.
- 8.8. Not Used.
- 8.9. Not Used.
- **8.10. AMC Form 43, Transient Aircrew Facilities Report.** A tool to report level of excellence for transient facilities. Any crewmember may submit this report whether or not the PIC includes an unsatisfactory item in the PIC Trip Report. Send completed AMC Form 43 to HQ AMC/MWPS, or MAJCOM equivalent.
- 8.11. Not Used.
- **8.12.** Not Used.
- **8.13.** Not Used.
- 8.14. Not Used.
- 8.15. AE Event/Near Miss Reporting Process.
 - 8.15.1. Refer to AFI 41-307Attachment 14, for AE Patient Safety Program.

TRAINING POLICY

- **9.1.** General. For all training related information, refer to AFI 11-2AE V1
- **9.2.** Aeromedical Readiness Mission (ARM) Equipment Requirements. Aeromedical Readiness Missions (ARMs) are the primary means of preparing for AE airlift. All medical equipment/kits will be kept operationally ready at all times.
 - 9.2.1. For ARMs, controlled medications are optional at the discretion of the CNE.
- **9.3.** Contingency Exercise Training Mission (CETM). (T-1) A training mission conducted during a Wing/MAJCOM/DOD sponsored exercise, JRTC, Aeromedical Evacuation and Patient Staging Course (AEPSC) or IG Inspection. Crew complement is based on scenario requirements and Table 3.1 All crewmembers will be current and qualified. Upgrade training/evaluations on CETMs must be approved by the exercise owning MAJCOM A3T. A MCC is not required for the mission. AECMs can only take credit for specific events identified in AFI 11-2AE V1. A CETM mission has no required flight time.

AIRCREW OPERATIONS IN CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR, AND HIGH-YIELD EXPLOSIVE THREAT ENVIRONMENT

- **10.1. Overview.** The proliferation of Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) weapons and the means to deliver them present serious security threats to the global operations of air mobility forces. This chapter describes the CBRN threat, passive defense measures to mitigate that threat, and guidance for ground and flight operations in a contaminated environment.
 - 10.1.1. It is United States Transportation Command (USTRANSCOM) policy that patients personnel, or casualties with known or suspected contamination from chemical, biological, or nuclear warfare agents will not be transported within the aeromedical patient movement system. Decontamination must be performed prior to transport to prevent the potential spread of contamination. In rare cases, transport may be essential to preserve life or continue critical missions. If such transport is deemed essential, all efforts must be made to prevent the spread of contamination. In these cases, prior approval must be given by the involved geographic combatant commanders, Commander USTRANSCOM, and the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF) in consultation with Department of Defense medical authorities.
 - 10.1.2. Patients with known or suspected or highly contagious disease will not normally be transported within the patient movement system. These include infections with any agent that may pose a potential threat to national security, require special public health actions, and/or have the potential to cause public panic and social disruption. Patients known or suspected to be infected with a highly contagious disease should be treated —in place or with minimal transportation to medical authorities. In extreme circumstances there may be a requirement to move index cases (approximately two) for evaluation or critical medical care. If patient movement is required, prior approval must be given by the involved geographic combatant commanders, Commander USTRANSCOM, and SECDEF in consultation with medical authorities.
 - 10.1.3. AMC will train and equip Aeromedical evacuation crews and stage required equipment at key hubs to carry out these limited missions for movement of contaminated and contagious patients.

10.2. Understanding the CBRN Threat.

10.2.1. Chemical Weapons. Militarily significant chemical weapons include nerve, blister, choking, and blood agents. A key point for aircrew members to remember is that time is on your side. The ultra-violet (UV) rays of the sun, high temperatures, and high absorption rates of chemicals all decrease their lethality. Most chemical agents will either evaporate or absorb into surfaces. For decontamination, cleaning with hot soap and water and/or a 5 percent bleach solution currently appears to be the best and most practical method of removing chemical agents that may remain as a contact hazard on glass, and unpainted metal. Currently, the only decontaminate authorized for use on aircraft is soap and water. **NOTE:** Recent tests indicate that as a decontaminated aircraft dries, the absorbed chemical warfare agent (CWA) may resurface from painted surfaces causing contact and vapor hazards.

- 10.2.2. Biological Weapons. Biological warfare agents (BWA) are normally divided into three areas: bacteria (i.e., Anthrax) that live outside the cell, reproduce, and are normally susceptible to antibiotics; toxins (i.e., Ricin), that are poisons produced by living organisms or plants; and viruses (i.e., Smallpox) that normally require the host of a living cell to survive and reproduce. Viruses and toxins do not respond to antibiotics. It is probable that the medical community would be the first to recognize that an upsurge in —flu-like symptoms is actually a bio attack. Although BWA are degraded by UV rays, humidity and high/low temperatures, some BWA (i.e., Anthrax spores) may have a long life, lasting decades under the right conditions. Current immunizations and good personal hygiene help prevent infection.
- 10.2.3. Radiological Weapons. The radiation dispersal device (RDD), or so-called —dirty bomb, is the typical radiological weapon. RDD is any device that disseminates radioactive material without using a nuclear detonation. Key points to remember are that shielding and distance are the best defenses against radiation exposure.
- 10.2.4. Nuclear Weapons. The threat from a nuclear device is from the initial blast, heat, and radiation. In addition, the Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) from a nuclear detonation can damage electronic equipment. The best protection is a combination of shielding, distance from the blast, and limited time of exposure.
- **10.3. CBRN Passive Defense Measures.** Passive defense measures are those activities conducted to negate, contain, and manage the effects of CBRN attack. Passive defense measures include pre, trans, and post-attack actions designed to mitigate the CBRN threat through contamination avoidance, protection, and contamination control.
 - 10.3.1. Contamination Avoidance. Contamination avoidance is the most important passive defense measure. Techniques for contamination avoidance include: in-flight diversion, survival launch, and minimizing exposure to contaminated cargo, aerospace ground equipment (AGE), and material handling equipment (MHE).
 - 10.3.1.1. In-flight Diversion. When advised that a destination airfield is under CBRN attack or has been contaminated, the aircrew will divert to an uncontaminated airfield, if at all possible. Authority to land at a contaminated airfield will be specified in the controlling OPORD.
 - 10.3.1.2. Survival Launch. If caught on the ground during attack warning, every reasonable effort will be made to launch to avoid the attack. Upon proper clearances, aircrew may launch to survive if they have sufficient fuel and unrestricted, safe access to the runway. In practice, this option may only be practical for aircraft that have just landed or aircraft at or near the end of the runway. If launch is not possible, shut down engines and avoid running environmental control systems. Close aircraft doors/hatches/ramps, don Individual Protective Equipment (IPE), and seek personal protective cover on the base. If time does not permit using base facilities, remain in the sealed aircraft for a minimum of one-hour after the attack and/or follow host-base guidance.
 - 10.3.1.3. Avoiding Cross Contamination from AGE, MHE, and Cargo. All formerly contaminated equipment and cargo must be marked to facilitate contamination avoidance and the use of protective measures. Additionally, the air shipment of formerly

- contaminated cargo requires special precautions and must be specifically authorized by the senior transportation commander.
- 10.3.2. Protection. When exposure to chemical and/or biological agents cannot be avoided, protection provides the force with the ability to survive and operate in a CBRN environment. Protection is afforded by individual protective equipment, collective protection, and hardening of facilities.
 - 10.3.2.1. Individual Protective Equipment. Aircrew Chemical Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (ACBRN) protective equipment contained in D-Bags is the in-flight protective gear for aircrew members. Aircrew CBRN equipment includes Aircrew Eye/Respiratory Protection (AERP) mask or Joint Service Aircrew Mask (JSAM), filter blower and communication unit for above the shoulder protection. Below the shoulder protection is provided by CWU-66/P Coverall or Joint Protective Aircrew Ensemble (JPACE), butyl gloves, and cotton inserts. The Ground Crew Ensemble (GCE) consists items in the C-Bag, including a protective mask (MCU-2A/P or M50 Series), C2 series canister/M50 series filter (as applicable for each type of mask), an over garment, boots, and gloves. The ACBRN protective equipment and GCE provide protection against chemical and biological agents. They do not provide nuclear blast protection. However they do provide limited protection from radiological particulates as well as low level radiation from an RDD. Aircrew CBRN equipment requires care during donning using "buddy dressing" procedures and Aircrew Flight Equipment (AFE) expertise during processing through the Aircrew Contamination Control Area (ACCA). NOTE: (T-1) AECMs will utilize the MCU-2A or M50 series ground crew mask or appropriate JSAM variant mask when fielded. Additionally, AECMs will use Individual Protective equipment (IPE) AKA Ground Crew Ensemble (GCE)/ Joint Service Lightweight Integrated Suit Technology (JLIIST) suits (with integrated hood) until further guidance is established.
 - 10.3.2.1.1. ACBRN protective equipment/GCE Issue. Aircrews will be issued sized ACBRN protective equipment at home station. GCE issue location is dependent upon theater capabilities and reporting instructions. Aircrews will ensure their ACBRN protective equipment/GCE and are available at all times when issued for a CBRN threat area. Aircrew members will confirm the mobility bag contents and correct sizes.
 - 10.3.2.1.2. ACBRN protective equipment Wear During Ground Operations. Because aircraft contamination is unlikely to occur during flight, ground operations can represent the highest threat to aircrew safety. Protection from enemy attacks and exposure to liquid chemical agents is paramount. Aircrew should limit activities to essential duties only, and separate ground duties from air duties. (T-1)
 - 10.3.2.2. Collective Protection. Collective protection provides a temperature-controlled, contamination-free environment to allow personnel relief from continuous wear of IPE such as the ACBRN protective equipment. The basic concept for most facility collective protective solutions is to employ overpressure, filtration, and controlled entry/exit. The intent is to provide rest and relief accommodations, as well as provide medical treatment in contamination free zone. All pressurization systems should be shut down and doors sealed if the crew finds itself in need of immediate protection. Crewmembers should avail themselves of facilities, if provided, on the airfield. (T-1)

- 10.3.2.3. Hardening. Permanent and expedient hardening measures are used to strengthen buildings and utility systems or provide barriers to resist blast effects. To reduce the potential of vapor exposure, personnel should consider the use of facilities above the first floor.
- 10.3.3. Contamination Control. In the post-attack environment, contamination control measures limit the spread of chemical, biological, and radiological contamination through disease prevention measures, decontamination, and use of Exchange Zone (EZ) operations. Effective contamination control helps sustain air mobility operations by minimizing performance degradation, casualties, or loss of material.
 - 10.3.3.1. Disease Prevention. Up-to-date immunizations, standard personal hygiene practices, and the use of chemoprophylaxis are effective biological warfare defensive measures.

10.3.3.2. Decontamination.

- 10.3.3.2.1. In-flight Decontamination. Air washing is a useful in-flight decontamination technique for removing most of the liquid agent from aircraft metal surfaces. However, vapor hazards may remain in areas where the airflow characteristics prevent complete off-gassing (i.e., wheel wells, flap wells, rivet and screw heads, joints, etc.). Flights of at least 2 to 4 hours are recommended, and lower altitudes are more effective than higher altitudes. Fly with the aircraft configured (gear, flaps, and slats extended) as long as possible to maximize the airflow in and around as many places as possible. Be advised that exterior contamination may seep into the aircraft interior creating a vapor hazard for aircrews. Use of ACBRN protective equipment is recommended.
- 10.3.3.2.2. Limits of Decontamination. Complete decontamination of aircraft and equipment may be difficult, if not impossible, to achieve. Formerly contaminated assets will be restricted to DOD-controlled airfields and not released from US government control.
- 10.3.3.3. Exchange Zone (EZ) Operations. The AMC Concept for Air Mobility Operations in a Chemical and Biological Environment (CB CONOPS) describes a method for continuing the vital flow of personnel into a contaminated airfield while limiting the number of air mobility aircraft and personnel exposed to the contaminated environment. The purpose of the EZ is to minimize the spread of contamination within the air mobility fleet, preserving as many aircraft as possible for unrestricted international flight. The EZ is an area (located at uncontaminated airfield) set aside to facilitate the exchange of uncontaminated (clean) cargo/passengers to a contaminated (dirty) airframe, or vice versa, without cross-contamination. Additional information on the EZ is available through HQ AMC/A3X.

10.4. Flight Operations. (T-1)

10.4.1. Mission Planning. Aircrews must be mentally prepared to face the dangers of CBRN weapons. Flight/mission planning must be thorough. Aircraft commanders should emphasize ACBRN protective equipment wear, crew coordination, CBRN hazards and countermeasures, in-flight diversion, plans for onload/offload in the event of a ground attack,

and plans for the return leg in the event of aircraft contamination. Alternative scenario plans should also be considered in the event MOPP conditions change.

- 10.4.2. Establishing the Threat Level. Aircrews should monitor command and control channels to ensure they receive the latest information concerning the destination's alert condition. Diversion of aircraft to alternate "clean" locations may be required, unless operational necessity otherwise dictates. The 618 AOC (TACC) or theater C2 agency (normally through the controlling OPORD) will direct aircrew pre-exposure activities such as medical pre-treatment for chemical/biological exposure.
- 10.4.3. Fuel Requirements. Extra fuel may be needed to compensate for altitude restrictions as the result of CB agent exposure. During purge periods, the aircraft will be unpressurized. Although the aircraft can use the aircraft oxygen systems, passengers wearing GCE cannot, thus restricting the aircraft cruise altitude and increasing fuel requirements accordingly.
- 10.4.4. Oxygen Requirements. Operating a contaminated aircraft will increase oxygen requirements. Aircrew wear of ACBRN protective equipment—will require use of the aircraft oxygen system to counter actual/suspected contamination. Using the 100 percent oxygen setting offers the greatest protection in a contaminated environment. Appropriate oxygen reservoir levels must be planned to meet higher consumption rates. Use the aircraft Dash 1 charts to calculate the required reservoir levels.
- 10.4.5. Donning Equipment. AECM's will don Individual Protective Equipment (IPE)/Ground Crew Ensemble (GCE)/ Joint Service Lightweight Integrated Suit Technology (JLIST) based on the alarm condition IAW AFMAN 10-100. Use the "buddy dressing" procedures, and refer the locally developed donning checklist contained in the D-Bag to ensure proper wear When wearing the ACBRN protective equipment, Atropine and 2 PAM Chloride auto injectors will be kept in the upper left ACBRN protective equipment pocket. If the integrated survival vest/body armor is worn, the Atropine and 2 PAM Chloride auto injectors may be kept in the lower right flight suit pocket. This standardized location will enable personnel to locate the medication should an individual be overcome by CWA poisoning. M-9 paper on the flight suit will facilitate detection of liquid chemical agents and ACCA processing. M-9 paper should be placed on the flight suit prior to entering the CBRN threat area or when an alarm —yellow or higher has been declared. When inbound to a CBRN threat area, prior to descent, the aircraft commander will ensure crew and passengers don appropriate protective equipment IAW arrival destination's MOPP level and brief aircrew operations in the CBRN threat area. As a minimum, this briefing will include: flight deck isolation, oxygen requirements, air conditioning system requirements, IPE requirements, ground operations, and MOPP levels. Aircrew members must determine if the wear of the integrated survival vest/body armor and LPUs will restrict dexterity and mobility to the point that it becomes a safety issue. If the aircrew deems the equipment to create a safety of flight concern, then the items may be pre-positioned (instead of worn) on the aircraft to be readily available to the aircrew.
- 10.4.6. Communicating Down-line Support. Pass aircraft and cargo contamination information through command and control channels when inbound. This information will be used to determine if a diversion flight is required or decontamination teams are needed. Report the physical condition of any crew/passengers who are showing agent symptoms and whether they are wearing chemical defense ensembles.

10.5. Ground Operations. (T-1)

- 10.5.1. Crew Rest Procedures. Operational necessity may require the aircrew to rest/fly in a contaminated environment. If the mission is not being staged by another aircrew or pre-flight crews are not available, the aircrew may pre-flight, load, and secure the aircraft prior to entering crew rest. The departing aircrew will perform necessary crew preparations and pre-flight briefings. If possible, aircrew transport should be provided in a covered vehicle. Aircrews should avoid pre-flighting the aircraft prior to departure to prevent contamination spread to them and/or the aircraft. As aircrews proceed to fly, they will require assistance from ground support personnel in removing their aircrew protective overcape and overboots prior to entering the aircraft.
- 10.5.2. Onload and Offload Considerations. Extreme care must be exercised to prevent contamination spread to the aircraft interior during ground operations, particularly to the flight deck area. Reduce the number of personnel entering the aircraft. Contaminated engine covers, safety pins and chocks will not be placed in the aircraft unless sealed in clean plastic bags. Aircrew members entering the aircraft will remove plastic overboots and overcape portions of the aircrew ensemble and ensure flight/mobility bags are free of contaminants and placed in clean plastic bags. Prior to entering the aircraft all personnel should implement boot wash/decontamination procedures. Aircrew exiting aircraft into a contaminated environment will don plastic overboots and overcape prior to leaving the aircraft.
- 10.5.3. Communications. Conducting on/offloading operations, while wearing the complete ACBRN protective equipment, complicates communications capability. Use the miniamplifier/speaker or the aircraft public address system and augment with flashlight and hand signals, as required.
- 10.5.4. Airlift of Retrograde Cargo. Only CRITICAL retrograde cargo will be moved from a contaminated to an uncontaminated airbase. Critical requirements are pre-designated in theater war plans. On-load cargo will be protected prior to and while being transported to the aircraft. If contaminated, protective cover(s) will be removed/replaced just prior to placing the cargo on the aircraft. It is the user's responsibility to decontaminate cargo for air shipment. The airlift of contaminated or formerly contaminated cargo requires the approval of the senior transportation commander.
- 10.5.5. Passenger/Patients. A path should be decontaminated between the aircraft and the ground transportation vehicle to reduce interior contamination when loading/unloading passengers/patients. Normally, externally contaminated patients and those infected with contagious biological agents will not be transported onboard AMC or AMC-procured aircraft. The AMC/CC is the waiver authority to this policy. (**NOTE**: An altitude below 10,000 feet is recommended due to AECM use of the ground chemical mask.)
- 10.5.6. Physiological Factors. Aircraft commanders must be very sensitive to the problems resulting from physical exertion while wearing ACBRN protective equipment. The aircraft commander should consider factors such as ground time, temperature and remaining mission requirements when determining on/offload capabilities. Individuals involved should be closely monitored for adverse physiological effects.
- 10.5.7. Work Degradation Factors. Work timetables need to be adjusted to minimize thermal stress caused by wearing the ACBRN protective equipment. Aircrews must weigh

all factors when performing in-flight and ground duties. The following are degradation factors for wearing full GCE, and may also be used to represent the Task Time Multipliers for the ACBRN protective equipment. To estimate how much time it takes to perform a task or operation, (1) take the Task Time Multiplier (Table 10.1) for the appropriate Work Rate and ambient air temperature and (2) multiply it by the time it normally takes to perform the task. For example, given a heavy work rate and an air temperature of 70F, the crewmember should expect a normal one hour task to take 2.1 hours while wearing ACBRN protective equipment. A more extensive discussion of this subject is found in AFMAN 10-2503, Operations in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Environment.

Table 10.1. Task Time Multipliers.

Work Rate	Temperature		
	20-49 F	50-84 F	85-100 F
	-6 to 9 C	10 to 28 C	29 to 38 C
Light	1.2	1.4	1.5
Moderate	1.3	1.4	3.0
Heavy	1.7	2.1	5.0

10.5.8. Outbound with Actual/Suspected Chemical Contamination. Once airborne with actual/suspected vapor contamination, the aircraft must be purged for 2 hours using Smoke and Fume Elimination procedures. To ensure no liquid contamination exists, a close inspection of aircrew, passenger ensembles, and cargo will be conducted using M-8 and M-9 detection paper. Detection paper only detects certain liquid agents and will not detect vapor hazards. Above the shoulder ACBRN protective equipment should only be removed if there is absolutely no vapor hazard. Be advised that residual contamination (below the detectable levels of currently fielded detection equipment) may be harmful in an enclosed space. The aircrew must take every precaution to prevent spreading of liquid contaminants, especially on the flight deck area. The best course is to identify actual/suspected contamination, avoid those areas for the remainder of the flight, and keep the cargo compartments cool. If an aircrew member or passenger has been in contact with liquid contaminants, all personnel aboard the aircraft will stay in full ACBRN protective equipment GCE until processed through their respective contamination control area (CCA). Upon arrival, the contaminated aircraft will be parked in an isolated area and cordoned to protect unsuspecting ground personnel.

10.5.9. Documenting Aircraft Contamination. When it is suspected or known that an aerospace vehicle or piece of equipment has been contaminated with a radiological, biological or chemical contaminant, a Red X will be entered and an annotation will be made in historical records for the lifecycle of the equipment.

10.5.10. 10-Foot Rule. The 10-foot rule was developed in order to provide guidance for protecting personnel using or handling contaminated resources (such as pallets) or working in locations with materials that might retain a residual chemical. The 10-foot rule embodies a safety factor that goes beyond current OSD guidance (which allows removal of IPE whenever detectors no longer detect a chemical agent vapor hazard). There are two phases associated with the 10-foot rule.

- 10.5.10.1. Initial Phase. During the initial phase, personnel will remain in MOPP 4 whenever they stay within 10 feet of the contaminated equipment for more than a few seconds. This MOPP level provides personnel the maximum protection from the chemical agent as it transitions from a contact and vapor hazard to a vapor hazard only.
- 10.5.10.2. Follow-on Phase. In the follow-on phase, personnel will use gloves of a sort (i.e. leather, rubber, cloth, etc.) when operating on or handling the contaminated equipment. Although a contact hazard is unlikely, relatively small amounts of the agent may still be present. The use of gloves will ensure that unnecessary bare skin contact with agent residue is avoided.
- 10.5.10.3. Ten-Foot Rule Time Standards (Source: AFMAN 10-2503). **Figure 10.2** shows times associated with initial and follow-on phases of the 10-foot rule. To simplify response processes, commanders may choose to use the worst case scenario as the foundation for all 10-foot rule actions, i.e., 24 hours for the initial phase and all periods of time greater than 24 hours for the follow-on phase.

NOT USED

NOT USED

FLIGHT NURSE AND AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION TECHNICIAN PROCEDURES

- **13.1. General.** The primary duty of the FN and AET is to conduct AE operations. Primary duties include mission planning, coordinating and supervising enplaning and deplaning of patients and special medical equipment, and providing in-flight patient care and assistance to patients. The FN and AET:
 - 13.1.1. Are specialists in nursing care of patients in a hypobaric environment.
 - 13.1.2. Have advanced training in the operation of specialized medical equipment designed and approved for use at altitude.
 - 13.1.3. Are trained and current in the aircraft systems and configurations required for safe AE operations.
 - 13.1.4. Provide in-flight assistance to medical attendants as situations dictate.

13.2. Mission Planning (T-1)

- 13.2.1. Aircraft seats identified in applicable T.O.s or AFI 11-2AE V3 Addenda A as ACM seats will not be used for patient passenger seating.
- 13.2.2. The MCD may reserve get-down litters as mission needs dictate. For mission legs exceeding four hours in length; a minimum of two litters should be set up for ambulatory patient use. An emergency litter will be set up on all AE missions. When required/mission load permits, a minimum of one seat will be reserved for every three litter patients on all AE missions. **EXCEPTION:** An emergency litter is not required for ambulatory patient movement on C-21 missions.
- 13.2.3. Patients and/or attendants will not be relocated to litters, in order to make seats available for passengers. Regardless of age, all patients and attendants will have their own assigned seat and will not be required to give up their seat for passengers. In-lap seating of patients and/or attendants to accommodate passengers is prohibited on AE missions.
- 13.2.4. For planning purposes, critical care patients should have an entire litter tier to accommodate patient care and additional medical equipment. **EXCEPTION**: During contingency/humanitarian missions, maximize the aircraft capability for all litter patients
- 13.2.5. A five (5) high configuration using the litter stanchions is approved for all C-130 AE missions.
- 13.2.6. When cargo requirements permit, the seat and litter stanchion ladder will be installed for all C-130 AE missions.
- 13.2.7. Ensure adequate space for in-flight treatment of litter patients. The vertical distance between each loaded litter will not be less than 21 inches (18 inches on C-130 when loading 5-high). **NOTE:** When litter patients are wearing personal gear (i.e. web belts, canteen, helmets, flak vests, etc.), consider loading four (4) high versus five (5) high in the center seat and litter stanchions, to increase space between litters to accommodate gear. If situation requires/permits, remove personal gear from patients and secure on ramp or in a designated area.

- 13.2.8. Available litter spaces and ambulatory seating will depend on the aircraft cabin's mission configuration. (i.e. aircrew flight equipment storage containers and tool box stowage).
- 13.2.9. Patient/Cargo Mix.
 - 13.2.9.1. Cargo and passengers may be carried with patients unless a clear detriment to the health and well-being of the patient or passengers can be demonstrated. The decision will be made by the MCD, considering the need for maximum utilization of the aircraft. Conflicts will be referred to the respective tasking AE command element for a final decision. **NOTE:** Cargo will not be bumped except in very unusual/abnormal cases, and only after the PIC/MCD contacts 618 AOC (TACC) and appropriate C2 agencies.
 - 13.2.9.2. When transporting both cargo and litter patients, litters will be transported forward of the cargo pallets, if possible. **NOTE:** Patients may be placed forward of cargo on the KC-135. Discretion will be used in considering patient/cargo mix when using PSP and SLS configurations. Use appropriate PSP extensions to ensure egress route is unobstructed.
 - 13.2.9.3. If not possible, and the PIC and MCD agree, patients may be transported aft of the cargo. The LM/BO must make every effort to stay in the vicinity of the crew and patients in-flight, and during critical phases of flight.

13.3. Preflight Duties. (T-1)

- 13.3.1. Ground support crew, consisting of at least one qualified AECM, may preflight the aircraft for an AE mission. It is the responsibility of the CMT to ensure the aircraft has been correctly configured/preflighted before accepting the aircraft for patient transport. A qualified AECM from the ground support crew will brief and conduct aircraft walk through with the CMT on completed abbreviated checklist items prior to the flight crew assuming responsibility.
- 13.3.2. Roller conveyors will be removed from all aisle way, walkway, and AE litter patient positions.
 - 13.3.2.1. (C-17) On the ramp, roller conveyors will be stowed unless the baggage pallet or LSAS are in position. Before enplaning/deplaning procedures, the LSAS will be secured in the Aerial Delivery System (ADS) Rails in position 10. All rollers in position 11 will be stowed. (C-130) Patient and crew safety will be evaluated prior to enplaning/deplaning of patients. If safety concerns exist and time permits, roller conveyors will be removed from the ramp. As mission dictates, rollers required to remain on the ramp during enplaning and deplaning will be positioned as close to the ramp edge as possible.
- 13.3.3. If the aircraft is configured with airline seats, the CMT will check the security of all patient/passenger seats by lifting upward on the front of the seat frame and gently pushing and pulling on the seat backs. Minimal movement is acceptable.
- 13.3.4. Oxygen and Electrical. Lines may be run together (parallel) throughout the aircraft cabin. Electrical outlets with electrical equipment plugged into them will not have an oxygen flow meter within 12 inches of that outlet. Do not secure any oxygen and/or electrical lines

on the floor, across aisles or areas where they will be walked on. **EXCEPTION:** When patients are floor-loaded, oxygen and or electrical lines may be secured on the floor.

- 13.3.4.1. Attach/secure oxygen and electrical lines to litter clamps, or secure with hook and loop fasteners (Velcro), or on procured/developed equipment securing devices located in the in-flight kit. When securing oxygen and/or electrical lines in litter brackets, inspect the bracket for visible wear on the rubber pad of the bracket. If the bracket's rubber pad is worn, pad the bracket with available material. Do not use tape. All brackets without rubber pads will be annotated on applicable AFTO IMT 781A, for turnin to maintenance for repair or replacement. **WARNING:** The only acceptable options to run oxygen and electrical lines without the concurrence of the LM/BO is to utilize the stanchion poles, stanchion straps, C-17 fuselage or PSP securing devices. Crews must coordinate with the LM/BO prior to securing oxygen/electrical lines outside of these parameters. Lines looped over moving parts jeopardize the safety of the aircraft, medical equipment and crew.
- 13.3.4.2. AECMs will wear gloves when making electrical connections, during configuration and patient loading to prevent personal injury.
- 13.3.4.3. Equipment will not be plugged in until after the aircraft electrical system has been turned on.
- 13.3.4.4. Electrical lines will be positioned/secured and a completed functional check of medical equipment performed on the aircraft prior to enplaning patients. **EXCEPTION:** May be modified as situation dictates for operational contingency/combat missions.
- 13.3.4.5. Flight gloves will not be worn when handling or connecting oxygen equipment devices to an oxygen delivery source. Hands will be clean and free from oils, lotions, paints, grease, or similar materials. **NOTE:** Do not drag the Schrader end on the oxygen line across the aircraft floor.
- 13.3.4.6. Oxygen lines will be secured prior to enplaning patients. **EXCEPTION:** For operational contingency/combat missions, oxygen lines will be secured prior to take-off.
- 13.3.4.7. "Oxygen available" means oxygen can be made quickly available to the patients. Positioning of a flow meter, O2 adapter, and unopened mask or nasal cannula somewhere in the vicinity of the patient, meets this requirement. **NOTE:** The AE crew is not required to have therapeutic oxygen immediately available for space available passengers. A dedicated patient emergency oxygen line connected to a BVM will be set up prior to patient on-load and remain connected until all patients have deplaned.
- 13.3.4.8. During all operational and ARM AE missions, the MCD will document on the AF Form 3829, Summary of Patients Evacuated By Air or on computer generated TRAC2ES cover sheet.
 - 13.3.4.8.1. Total patient oxygen requirement.
 - 13.3.4.8.2. Total pre-mission PTLOX/NPTLOX/Therapeutic Oxygen Level.
 - 13.3.4.8.3. Total mid-mission PTLOX/NPTLOX/Therapeutic Oxygen Level.
 - 13.3.4.8.4. Total post-mission PTLOX/NPTLOX/Therapeutic Oxygen Level.
 - 13.3.4.8.5. Maximum cabin altitude during mission.

- 13.3.4.9. On missions with ventilator patients, AECMs will calculate pre-mission oxygen requirements using 20 LPM for LTV series ventilators and 15 LPM for all other ventilators.
 - 13.3.4.9.1. Prior to enplaning ventilated CCATT patients, AEC and CCATT personnel will verify patient oxygen requirements.
 - 13.3.4.9.2. For C-17 missions, use aircraft therapeutic oxygen as the primary source for ventilated patients. If mission requirements preclude the use of aircraft therapeutic oxygen, a dedicated PTLOX/NPTLOX will be used for ventilated patients.
 - 13.3.4.9.3. For KC-135 and C-130 missions, ventilated patients will have a dedicated PTLOX/NPTLOX.
 - 13.3.4.9.4. Calculated oxygen requirements may require the use of additional PTLOX/NPTLOX to meet the requirement for a dedicated source. AECMs will not use the dedicated PTLOX/NPTLOX for any other patient or emergency equipment. A bag-valve-mask can be connected to the dedicated PTLOX/NPTLOX to support the ventilated patient.
- **13.4. Ground Operations.** (**T-1**) The CMT is responsible for all AE ground operations. The CMT, in coordination with the LM/BO, is responsible for vehicle movement/positioning around the aircraft. Refer to section **20.3** for vehicle operations.
 - 13.4.1. At locations where there is AE ground support, the CMT will coordinate enplaning/deplaning procedures with the en route casualty care facility and LM/BO prior to enplaning/deplaning patients. At locations without AE ground support, the CMT will coordinate enplaning/deplaning procedures with the sending/receiving facility and LM/BO. **NOTE:** Medical facility support personnel on the aircraft will be kept at a minimum during ground operations prior to enplaning/deplaning. A maximum of 3 personnel from each facility can be utilized to brief/receive patient report.
 - 13.4.2. Patient Preparation for Enplane. **NOTE:** MCD/CMT will be responsible to ensure that all preparation and enplaning tasks are completed prior to patient onload and may delegate these tasks as necessary.
 - 13.4.2.1. The CMT will verify with the FN receiving report that anti-hijacking procedures were accomplished prior to enplaning. Perform anti-hijacking procedures if not accomplished.
 - 13.4.2.2. The CMT is responsible to ensure mission expectations are briefed and patients are assessed prior to enplaning.
 - 13.4.2.3. Identify patients requiring assistance. Litter patients may be enplaned/deplaned as ambulatory if in the professional judgment of the FN no contraindications exist (e.g. doctor's order for bed rest, inability to climb stairs or walk long distances, etc.).
 - 13.4.2.4. Distribute hearing protection to all enplaning patients and attendants.
 - 13.4.2.5. The CMT will ensure litter patients are checked for security to include approved litter, strap placement, and proper backrest placement prior to enplaning.

- However, all AECMs will monitor for safe litter strap placement. Ensure all patient personal items located on litter are secured prior to patient movement.
- 13.4.2.6. Ensure that all ambulatory patient personal belongings, to include medications if self-medicating, are in their possession. **NOTE:** Patients/passengers may be allowed to use canes, crutches, or walkers for enplaning at the discretion of the MCD/FN.
- 13.4.2.7. Identify patients with non-standard/non-certified medical equipment.

13.4.3. Patient Preparation for Deplane:

- 13.4.3.1. AECM's will check litter patients for security to include litter strap and backrest placement prior to deplaning. AECM's will ensure all equipment used on the patient is disconnected from aircraft systems. All patient medical devices and personal items located on the litter will be secured prior to patient movement.
- 13.4.3.2. Ensure that all ambulatory patient personal belongings, to include medications if self-medicating, hand carried bags, and medical supplies are in their possession. **NOTE:** Patients/passengers may be allowed to use canes, crutches, or walkers for deplaning at the discretion of the MCD/FN.
- 13.4.3.3. Ensure soiled linen and sharps containers are collected for removal from the aircraft.
- 13.4.3.4. Ensure all contaminated items are collected, bagged, and labeled for removal from the aircraft as specified in AFI 41-307.
- **13.5. Transfer of Patient Care.** (**T-1**) In the AE system, transfer of patient care occurs between AE representatives of the MTF, en route casualty care system, or external agencies to/from the AEC. Transfer of physical care is complete once the patient enters or exits the ground vehicle of transportation. **NOTE:** Enplaning/deplaning during patient report is highly encouraged. Final approval is at the discretion of the MCD.
 - 13.5.1. Transfer of care will be to a comparable or higher level of care capability. Time will be allotted for the ground healthcare provider and AECM to have an opportunity to ask and respond to questions as needed. A verbal report will include, but is not limited to:
 - 13.5.1.1. Patient Identification.
 - 13.5.1.2. Patient's present clinical situation such as, diagnosis, date of injury, date of surgery, responsiveness, ambulatory status, code status, and if he/she has attendants.
 - 13.5.1.3. Patient's recent and significant clinical background such as allergies, if the patient self-administers medications, when the last dose of prescribed medications were given or taken, and any other pertinent information or history.
 - 13.5.1.4. Patient's pertinent assessment information such as vital signs, pain level, airway status, breathing, oxygenation, circulatory status, any intravenous solutions or blood products, accompanying or attached medical equipment or devices, abnormal labs, and any other pertinent information.
 - 13.5.1.5. Any new or specific clinical orders and instructions or important information specific for the patient transport. **NOTE:** AE Patient Safety recommends using a standard format for patient handoff in the AE system. A recommended tool for patient

- handoffs can be found by following this link: https://eis.af.mil/cs/usafae/USAF%20Aeromedical%20Evacuation%20Documents/AE%20Patient%20Safety/SBAR%20checklist%20(HQ%20AMC%20approved).pdf
- 13.5.1.6. AECM's will ensure the AF Form 3899, Patient Movement Record series is complete and supports transfer of care communications between the AEC and the AE representative. **NOTE**: Enlisted personnel may only take control of narcotics, or other controlled medications if they have been trained and appointed by the MTF commander. **NOTE**: If any patient condition is questionable or exceeds the capabilities of the AEC, notify the MCD. The MCD may refuse a patient for AE transport if the patient's behavior is determined to be detrimental to self and others, the patient has not been adequately prepared for AE movement, or medical/therapeutic interventions are ineffective. Document on AF Forms 3829/3830/3899 or DD Form 602 information related to refusal of patient. Notify controlling MAJCOM C2 agent and PMRC at time of refusal.
- 13.5.2. Medical attendants will accompany patients to the destination medical facility.
 - 13.5.2.1. FNs must exercise good judgment in determining the need for an AECM to accompany patients to the destination medical facility.
- 13.5.3. At scheduled RON stations, when a nurse/licensed provider is not available to receive report on the flight line, an AECM is responsible for accompanying patients to the facility if the patient's medical condition warrants clinical observation during transport.
- 13.5.4. If medical personnel do not meet the aircraft, the MCD will ensure a member of the crew accompanies patients to the destination facility and provide a transfer of care handoff to an appropriate medical representative. A transfer of care handoff must occur between the medical crew and a medical representative taking responsibility for the patient. A DD form 2852 will be completed and the C2 agency will be notified when the accompanying AECM completes his/her duties. **NOTE: This will extend CDT.**
- 13.5.5. All female litter psychiatric patients should be provided with a female attendant during movement between the aircraft and the destination facility. If accompanied by a responsible adult female, attendant, another non-psychiatric female patient, or military sponsor, there is no need for an additional attendant to escort the patient.
- **13.6.** Enplaning/Deplaning Procedures. (T-1) The MCD and CMT have direct and final authority over all patient enplaning and deplaning activities. AECMs are responsible to oversee all activities involved with patients in and around the aircraft.
 - 13.6.1. During enplaning/deplaning of patients, the MCD or designated AECM will control operations from the aircraft ramp. Position on the ramp is at the discretion of the AECM. **NOTE:** On the ramp, only wireless headsets are approved during enplaning/deplaning operations.
 - 13.6.1.1. All aircrafts should have engines shut down during enplaning and deplaning of patients unless conducting ERO procedures IAW section **13.6.7**. Safe, smooth enplaning activities depend on the coordinated efforts of the AECMs and the MTF. Consideration of climate conditions, ground support capability to include manpower and vehicular support, all play a role in safe operations.

- 13.6.1.2. Keep ambulatory patients grouped together.
- 13.6.1.3. Patients will not walk under aircraft wings.
- 13.6.1.4. Monitor patient use of aircraft stairs/Patient Loading System (PLS).
- 13.6.1.5. Ensure all patients keep one hand free for grasping the handrail. **NOTE:** Attendants may carry infants on and off the aircraft. Infants may be carried in a chest or back carrier.
- 13.6.1.6. Patients will not be seated in seats that do not lock in the full upright position or secure into applicable aircraft track.
- 13.6.2. Enplaning/Deplaning Communication: When multiple litter patients are being loaded, hand signals will be used.
 - 13.6.2.1. The —THUMBS UP signal indicates to the litter bearers the aircrew is prepared for litter enplaning/deplaning. An exaggerated motion, raising the whole arm above the head, must be used during ERO procedures.
 - 13.6.2.2. Extending crossed arms above the head indicates a —STOP signal to the litter bearers to stop all movement.
 - 13.6.2.3. The —SLOW DOWN signal indicates to the litter bearers to gradually slow the pace until the signal is ceased. The signal is given by extending arms outward and raising and lowering the arms from shoulder to waist with palms facing the ground.
 - 13.6.2.4. AECMs will direct and signal litter bearers to the proper litter tier as they enter the aircraft. This is done using exaggerated hand motions.
 - 13.6.2.5. AECMs will physically reach out and identify the litter arm or litter bracket on the stanchion where the litter will be placed. This allows litter bearers to visualize the position before they reach the litter tier.
 - 13.6.2.6. Litter Commands.
 - 13.6.2.6.1. Litter Loading. The AECM at the forward end of the litter will give the command to lift the litter into the litter brackets. The AECM at the forward end of the litter will ensure everyone is prepared to lift using the preparatory command —"PREPARE TO LIFT", if no indication of a negative response, give the execution command —"LIFT".
 - 13.6.2.6.2. Litter Unloading. The AECM at the forward end of the litter will give the command to lift the litter out of the litter brackets. The AECM at the forward end of the litter will ensure everyone is prepared to lift using the preparatory command —"PREPARE TO LIFT", if no indication of a negative response, give the execution command —"LIFT".
- 13.6.3. General Litter Loading Considerations. Safety is the primary concern during litter transfers. Proper lifting techniques should be used at all times. At no time should patient safety be compromised. In the event of large litter loads, ensure workload is distributed among numerous litter bearers, when available.

WARNING: Litters lifted above waist level will first be brought to chest level and then lifted into place by no less than four-persons.

NOTE: Patients should have minimal exposure to the elements during enplaning/deplaning. Patients will not be staged/positioned on the aircraft ramp or flight line during inclement weather. Setting patients on either platform should be avoided.

NOTE: CCATT patients may be positioned with their head towards the flight deck if the CCATT physician determines patient condition warrants head first placement.

- 13.6.3.1. On the C-17/C-130 litter patients will be enplaned feet first and deplaned head first due to minimal degree of ramp incline. This eliminates the need to turn litter patients around on the cargo ramp prior to placing them in the litter tier. On the KC-135 litter patients will be enplaned head first to eliminate the need to turn litter patients around once on the aircraft.
- 13.6.3.2. When the cargo ramp is unavailable or if cargo is already on the aircraft prior to enplaning/deplaning litter patients, litters may be loaded through the paratroop doors/crew entrance door.
- 13.6.3.3. When enplaning/deplaning litters through the paratroop doors/crew entrance door on the C-130, at least four (4) people must be employed on the ground with an additional two (2) to three (3) people inside the aircraft.
- 13.6.3.4. On the C-17, to load through the paratroop doors or the forward emergency escape door, a minimum of six people on the ground to lift over the head and four on the aircraft is required.
- 13.6.3.5. Position personnel in a way that they can safely hand the litter off to others as needed.
- 13.6.3.6. When a comfort pallet is in place (C-17) first determine if there is adequate clearance to safely enplane/deplane the litter and any medical support equipment. **WARNING**: The preferred method to enplane/deplane ambulatory patients on the KC-135/KC-10/C-5 is the air stairs. The air stairs will not be used to enplane/deplane litter patients or weighted litters. If there is no other option available, the MCD will contact the appropriate C2 agency for A3VM waiver.
- 13.6.3.7. Both litter/ambulatory patients will enplane/deplane, using the Patient Loading System (PLS) or High Deck Patient Loading Platform (HDPLP). Maximum PLS weight capacity is 1500 lbs distributed and is rated to withstand 50 knot winds. Maximum HDPLP weight capacity is 8000 lbs distributed, the lift gate capacity is 2600 lbs distributed and is rated to withstand 40 knot winds.
- 13.6.3.8. If the PLS/HDPLP is not available, request a Hi-lift truck, Halverson Lift, Tunner (K-Loader), for patient enplaning/deplaning. Ensure one AECM accompanies the patient (s). **WARNING:** Ensure all safety precautions are utilized when enplaning/deplaning patients on a K-Loader. One AECM should be directing patients during enplaning/deplaning. AECM's should coordinate with BO to utilize ramps to cover gap between aircraft and K-Loader to prevent personnel from injury.

- 13.6.3.9. Rollers on alternate platforms such as the Tunner will be turned over before beginning enplaning/deplaning operations. **WARNING:** Patients and medical equipment will not be placed on the patient support pallet (PSP) during pallet loading or off-loading.
- 13.6.3.10. Litter stanchion arms on the C-17 and PSP are designed for non-sequential loading.
- 13.6.3.11. AECMs will always secure the outside litter bracket immediately after loading a litter into a litter position. The inside bracket can be secured if time permits but will be secured prior to take-off.
- 13.6.3.12. When only one (1) patient occupies a litter tier, the patient will be placed at a level that optimizes medical care, and allows the patient to easily get on and off the litter.
- 13.6.3.13. When a litter, occupied or unoccupied, is placed in the lowest litter tier, a litter must be secured at waist level above it to prevent a tripping hazard. **CAUTION:** AECMs will be mindful of the potential strike hazard unoccupied litter stanchion arms (C-17 or Patient Support Pallet) present. To help eliminate the hazard: remove litter stanchion arms and store in a secure location on the aircraft. If a secure location is not available, place an empty litter in a vacant position or cover empty litter stanchion arms with blankets and secure with litter straps.
- 13.6.4. C-130 aircraft litter loading procedures.
 - 13.6.4.1. It is the MCD/CMT discretion either to use a four or two person carry for C-130 enplaning/deplaning.
 - 13.6.4.2. The four to two person switch may be performed on or off the aircraft.
 - 13.6.4.3. The two AECMs actually loading will protect the patient from litter support brackets at all times.
 - 13.6.4.4. Loading into the centerline #5 and #4 litter positions:
 - 13.6.4.4.1. AECMs will hold the litter support straps to the outside of the litter area.
 - 13.6.4.4.2. Litter bearers will bring the litter into the litter tier area.
 - 13.6.4.4.3. Without setting the litter down, the AECMs will take the outside litter pole and then direct the litter bearer to take the inside pole.
 - 13.6.4.4.4. The AECMs will secure the outside bracket.
 - 13.6.4.4.5. Once the litter is in place, the litter bearers will be directed to exit the aircraft. If only one side of the aircraft is being used, litter bearers should be directed around the other side of the aircraft to avoid congestion. If loading both sides simultaneously (cross-loading), litter bearers should be sent back down the same side aisle but kept to the outside.
 - 13.6.4.5. Loading into the centerline #3 litter position:
 - 13.6.4.5.1. AECMs will secure the strap onto the #4 litter.
 - 13.6.4.5.2. The litter bearers will bring the litter into the litter tier area. **NOTE:** AECM may need to direct the first litter bearer to bend slightly in order to walk under litter #4 depending on the configuration.

- 13.6.4.5.3. At the direction of the forward AECM, the litter bearers will set the litter into the inside stanchion bracket.
- 13.6.4.5.4. AECMs will position the outside bracket under the litter pole and secure the outside litter bracket. Direct litter bearers to exit the aircraft.
- 13.6.4.6. Loading into the centerline #2 and #1 position:
 - 13.6.4.6.1. The AECMs will place the litter support strap on the litter above the position to be loaded.
 - 13.6.4.6.2. The litter bearers will come on board and set the litter down in the aisle next to litter tier.
 - 13.6.4.6.3. The AECMs will take the inside litter pole and direct the litter bearers to take the outside litter pole. **NOTE:** When loading litter position #1, it is the AECMs discretion either to use a four or two person lift into the litter brackets. If AECMs decide to use a two person lift, release the litter bearers immediately.
 - 13.6.4.6.4. After the litter is placed in the inside litter bracket, the AECM will move the outside litter bracket into place and secure. Direct litter bearers to exit the aircraft.
- 13.6.4.7. Loading into the sidewall/litter track extenders #4 and #3 litter position:
 - 13.6.4.7.1. The AECMs will hold the litter support strap to the outside of the litter tier.
 - 13.6.4.7.2. The litter bearers will bring the litter on board and into the litter tier area.
 - 13.6.4.7.3. Without setting the litter down, the crewmember will take the outside litter pole and then direct the litter bearer to take the inside pole.
 - 13.6.4.7.4. Once the AECMs secure the outside brackets, direct the litter bearers to exit the aircraft.
- 13.6.4.8. Loading into the sidewall/litter track extenders #2 and #1 litter position:
 - 13.6.4.8.1. The AECMs will place the litter support strap in the litter above the position to be loaded.
 - 13.6.4.8.2. The litter bearers will come on board and stop in the aisle by the litter tier.
 - 13.6.4.8.3. Without setting the litter down, the AECMs will take the outside litter handle and direct the litter bearers to take the inside litter handle.
 - 13.6.4.8.4. The AECM at the forward end of the litter will give the command to lift the litter into the brackets.
 - 13.6.4.8.5. AECMs will position the outside bracket under the litter pole and secure the outside litter bracket. Direct litter bearers to exit the aircraft. **NOTE:** Litter support straps (C-130) will be secured to the aircraft floor prior to take-off. If litters are not in the tier, loose litter support straps will be secured in a top and bottom litter support bracket on the litter stanchion. This will prevent a free-swinging strap from becoming a hazard.

- 13.6.4.9. Procedures for C-130 aircraft litter off-loading. Off-loading procedures are the reverse of the loading procedures for each litter position. AECM positioning will remain the same.
- 13.6.5. C-17 Aircraft Litter Loading Procedures.
 - 13.6.5.1. When on/offloading patients, pay attention to the elevated area around the edge of the Litter Station Augmentation Set (LSAS) (this area could be a potential tripping hazard). Spotter(s) should be used to ensure litter bearers are aware of the hazard. When on/offloading patients of excessive weight or with excessive equipment requiring more than a four-person carry, extra caution should also be used.
 - 13.6.5.2. The LSAS will remain onboard the aircraft during patient loading/offloading. Exception: in the rare event that a specific patient's condition, equipment needs or size raises serious safety concerns, the LSAS box may be removed from the aircraft for increased clearance. The PIC, with coordination between the MCD and LM, is the final authority in determining if the LSAS should be removed to facilitate patient on/offloading. MCD should request ground handling equipment, as required, on the offload message.
 - 13.6.5.3. Litter arms should be positioned and secured with brackets open on all identified litter tiers. When configured to an AE-2 with the LSAS positioned on the ramp in the aerial delivery system (ADS) rails, the most aft litter arms can be removed before loading if they present a safety hazard. Reposition the removed litter arms prior to loading that specific litter tier.
 - 13.6.5.4. A four person carry can be utilized throughout the C-17 cargo compartment. **WARNING:** To ensure patient safety when loading/unloading litter stations, two AECMs will maintain control of the litter until it is safely locked into the stanchion or cleared the stanchion for deplaning.
 - 13.6.5.5. When loading CCATT/oversized litters up to a 6 person carry can be utilized. It is at the AECMs discretion not to release any of the litter bearers to assist with loading. AECMs are responsible for control and verbal commands of litter loading.
 - 13.6.5.6. Litter position at or above waist level:
 - 13.6.5.6.1. AECMs will direct the litter bearers to the litter station.
 - 13.6.5.6.2. Without setting the litter down, the AECMs will take the inside litter handle and then direct the litter bearers to take the outside handle.
 - 13.6.5.6.3. The AECMs will secure the outside bracket. Direct litter bearers to exit the aircraft.
 - 13.6.5.7. Loading into litter positions below waist level:
 - 13.6.5.7.1. AECMs will direct the litter bearers to the litter station.
 - 13.6.5.7.2. Direct litter bearers to lower litter to the floor next to the litter station.
 - 13.6.5.7.3. AECMs will take the inside litter handle and then direct the litter bearer to maintain outside litter handles.

- 13.6.5.7.4. After the litter is placed in the litter arms, the AECMs will secure the outside litter bracket. Direct litter bearers to exit the aircraft.
- 13.6.5.8. Procedures for C-17 aircraft litter off-loading. Off-loading procedures are the reverse of the loading procedures for each litter position. AECM positioning will remain the same.
- 13.6.6. KC-135/PSP/SLS Loading Procedures.
 - 13.6.6.1. Litter stanchion arms should be positioned and secured with brackets open on all identified litter tiers.
 - 13.6.6.2. For KC-135 operations, a four to a two person switch is performed once all litter bearers are on board. The released litter bearers will exit using the Patient Loading System (PLS) or return to the loading platform to allow for unobstructed movement of the two litter bearers.
 - 13.6.6.3. Litter position at or above waist level:
 - 13.6.6.3.1. AECMs will direct the litter bearers to the litter station.
 - 13.6.6.3.2. Without setting the litter down, the AECMs will take the inside litter handle and then direct the litter bearers to take the outside litter handle.
 - 13.6.6.3.3. The AECMs will secure the outside bracket. Direct litter bearers to exit the aircraft.
 - 13.6.6.4. Loading into litter positions below waist level:
 - 13.6.6.4.1. AECMs will direct the litter bearers to the litter station.
 - 13.6.6.4.2. Direct litter bearers to lower litter to the floor next to the litter station.
 - 13.6.6.4.3. AECMs will take the inside litter handle and then direct the litter bearer to maintain outside litter handles.
 - 13.6.6.4.4. After the litter is placed in the litter arms, the AECM will secure the outside litter bracket. Direct litter bearers to exit the aircraft.
 - 13.6.6.5. Procedures for KC-135 aircraft litter off-loading. Off-loading procedures are the reverse of the loading procedures for each litter position. AECM positioning will remain the same.
- 13.6.7. Engines Running On-load (ERO).
 - 13.6.7.1. For AE missions, an ERO is authorized for contingency operations or during non-contingency AE missions when requirements dictate minimum ground time. EROs will not be used in a non-contingency environment unless mission essential. ERO procedures may be practiced/trained during ARMs, joint training operations, exercises, etc. Refer to 13.6.2 for proper hand signals. **WARNING:** Eye protection will be worn outside the aircraft during all ERO procedures. **EXCEPTION:** For the C-17, eye protection is not necessary, except when operating in parking areas where flying debris could be picked up from engine exhaust.
 - 13.6.7.2. C-5, C-21, KC-10, and KC-135 Aircraft. AE EROs are not conducted on these aircraft for AE missions.

- 13.6.7.3. AECM's may exit the aircraft to conduct ground duties if not contraindicated by Intel/SPINS (Special Instructions).
- 13.6.7.4. The loadmaster will be positioned in a location to observe safety and on headset during actual on-load procedures. The LM will observe for aircraft threats, and will enforce compliance with safety requirements.
- 13.6.7.5. A spotter is provided by the ground AE element and is positioned 50 feet aft of the aircraft ramp.
 - 13.6.7.5.1. The spotter's primary responsibility is to indicate to the ground element when the AEC are ready for patient loading, and to start/slow/stop the flow of patients as needed.
 - 13.6.7.5.2. The spotter monitors the litter-bearers to determine if assistance is needed and to ensure safe practices are maintained around the aircraft (i.e. prevent litter bearers from entering the prop wash/jet blast etc.)
- 13.6.7.6. Cross-loading. Patients will normally be cross loaded during EROs depending on the aircraft configuration and cargo requirements.
- 13.6.7.7. For the C-130, litters will be brought onboard as safety considerations allow and loaded forward to aft/top to bottom.
- 13.6.7.8. Baggage will be loaded on the aircraft ramp and will not impede emergency egress.
- 13.6.7.9. If duties permit, loadmasters will assist AECMs with securing baggage.
- 13.6.8. **Baggage Procedures:** The 3AET is responsible for patient baggage procedures.
 - 13.6.8.1. Accompanied patient baggage will receive expeditious handling and will be processed separately from passenger baggage. Anti-hijack inspection of all persons and hand-carried articles transported in the AE system is required. While this is normally accomplished by the originating MTF, the MCD will ensure anti-hijacking statement is included on AF IMT 3851. All baggage requires inspection.
 - 13.6.8.2. The 3AET will ensure all baggage is tagged with a DD Form 600 and reflected on the original baggage manifest. The original baggage manifest will be given to the MCD at the end of the mission and filed with mission paperwork.
 - 13.6.8.3. Due to space limitations onboard the aircraft, all patients and attendants are limited to one hand-carried item. If hand-carried baggage will not fit under the patient's seat and is stored in the cargo compartment, a DD Form 1839 will be accomplished.
 - 13.6.8.4. Patients will not be permitted access to checked baggage.
- 13.6.9. Baggage Restrictions. Special care will be exercised by all AE agencies to ensure that stowed and hand-carried baggage does not contain unauthorized weapons, explosive devices, or unauthorized drugs.
 - 13.6.9.1. Stowed baggage will be restricted to suitcases, duffel bags, hand bags, B-4 bags, A-2/3 bags, foot lockers, garment bags, or strong, durable cardboard boxes capable of withstanding frequent handling during transportation. Articles having dimensions exceeding 62 inches in one direction, exceeding overall dimensions of 100 inches (length

plus width plus height), or exceeding 70 pounds will not be accepted as stowed baggage. **NOTE:** On the C-21, patients and attendants will be limited to one stowed bag not exceeding 30lbs. In addition one hand carried article (brief case, laptop case, purse) may be carried. If extra baggage is carried, it will be processed by the sending facility into the Traffic Management System.

- 13.6.9.2. Total baggage weight for each patient or attendant will not exceed 70 pounds.
- 13.6.10. Patient/Attendant Unaccompanied Baggage. Unaccompanied baggage will not be transported onboard AE aircraft.
 - 13.6.10.1. No-show patient/attendant baggage or baggage of patients/attendants removed from flight will be off-loaded prior to departure.
 - 13.6.10.2. Aircrew will not accept unaccompanied baggage unless the baggage has been processed through traffic management office (TMO) or installation transportation office (ITO) and arrives to the aircraft as freight.
 - 13.6.10.3. Baggage that becomes separated from the owner becomes freight. Direct personnel to turn unaccompanied baggage over to TMO/ITO for proper manifesting.

13.7. En Route Duties (T-1).

- 13.7.1. AECMs are responsible for properly securing aeromedical equipment, hand-carried baggage, and any other miscellaneous items in the aircraft cabin. Ensure all seat belts and litter straps are securely fastened; and that the cabin area is properly prepared for takeoff or landing. Unsecured items are a hazard in the event of rapid decompression or aircraft emergency. **NOTE:** Before advising the MCD of —Cabin Secure IAW the AECM checklist, the appropriate AET must complete a final check of the cabin to ensure all loose items are secured; seat backs are in the full upright position (if applicable), all seat belts and litter straps are securely fastened; and the cabin area is properly prepared for takeoff/landing.13.7.2. LM/BOs, or other members of the flight crew, are responsible for ensuring information briefings highlight the following areas:
 - 13.7.2.1. Emergency signals and passenger evacuation.
 - 13.7.2.2. Use of emergency oxygen equipment and LPU (if applicable)
 - 13.7.2.3. Location of restroom. **NOTE:** The AEC are not passenger monitors. When crew duties permit, AECMs will make every effort to assist the LM/ BO in accomplishing their passenger-related duties.
- 13.7.3. **Mission Delays.** To preclude unnecessary patient holding on the flight line, aircraft departure times are not established on the basis of an estimated time in commission (ETIC). Departure times will be scheduled only on the basis of Fully Mission Capable (FMC). **NOTE:** The MCD should immediately notify the applicable C2 agency of any mission delays.
 - 13.7.3.1. The MCD must be cognizant that guidelines are not a substitute for sound judgment. Decisions should be put into action only after making a thorough assessment of the patient's medical needs and considering surrounding circumstances. With this in mind, the following guidance is offered:

- 13.7.3.1.1. If the delay exceeds 1 hour, ambulatory patients should be deplaned to a rest area such as a lounge or terminal facility. These patients remain the responsibility of the AECMs. If feasible, litter patients should be evaluated and appropriate action taken for their care. Meals may be obtained for patients by utilizing AF IMT 15, *United States Air Force Invoice*. Keep patients informed of the current situation.
- 13.7.3.1.2. Once the mission is in delay and the aircraft ETIC is more than 3 hours after scheduled departure, consider moving all patients to the nearest medical facility capable of supporting patient requirements. Before the actual movement of patients takes place, contact the appropriate C2 agency (TACC/AETC) for consultation and assistance. The C2 agency must be promptly notified of the problem as the facts are known. **NOTE:** Ground transportation time to the MTF should be considered.
- **13.8. Mission Termination. (T-1)** The following tasks must be completed by AECMs before an AE mission may be terminated:
 - 13.8.1. Disconnect all medical equipment and personal flying gear after patients have been deplaned.
 - 13.8.2. Accomplish applicable inventories.
 - 13.8.3. The MCD/CMT will ensure:
 - 13.8.3.1. AECM aircraft interior cleaning tasks are completed, which includes the cleaning and proper disposal of blood and/or body fluids from the aircraft.
 - 13.8.3.2. Trash and all disposable medical supplies are collected for removal by aircraft services.
 - 13.8.3.3. The aircraft is properly secured at RON points as specified in local directives.
 - 13.8.3.4. All aircraft systems discrepancies/malfunctions have been reported to the LM/BO for repair by maintenance personnel.
 - 13.8.3.5. All inoperative medical equipment is properly identified and tagged with an AFTO IMT 350.
 - 13.8.3.6. All medical equipment is removed, cleaned and stowed properly.
 - 13.8.4. A post mission debrief has been conducted to give crewmembers the opportunity to discuss all aspects of the mission. The degree of debrief formality and length will depend on the mission's complexity, but one will be conducted after all AE missions. MCD will complete End of Mission Report with AE Cell in the 618 AOC (TACC) for AMC missions and appropriate AOC/AMD for theater missions.

NOT USED

AIR REFUELING

- **15.1. General.** AR is an option which may be considered when planning AE patient movement.
 - 15.1.1. Refueling During Training Missions. AR may be accomplished during training missions (per OG approval) when: **(T-3)**
 - 15.1.1.1. Conditions are encountered that, in the opinion of the PIC and MCD, will not result in minimal in-flight training opportunities for AECM's.
 - 15.1.2. Refer to AFI 41-307, for nursing considerations related to aerial refueling.

NOT USED

NOT USED

NOT USED

NOT USED

AE MISSION SAFETY

- **20.1. Safety Responsibilities and Precautions.** (T-1) All AECMs are responsible for enforcing and observing safety measures while performing the patient airlift mission.
 - 20.1.1. Emergency procedures outlined in aircraft T.O.s, required directives, and abbreviated checklists must be reviewed frequently to ensure fully coordinated action of all AECMs.
 - 20.1.2. AECMs must remain alert for unusual occurrences and immediately report any safety hazard to the MCD or PIC.
 - 20.1.3. Adherence to Crew Resource Management (CRM) procedures/practices and constant situational awareness are keys to safe mission accomplishment.
 - 20.1.4. Abbreviated checklists will be open to the appropriate phase of flight from preflight briefing through mission termination.
- **20.2. Ground Safety. (T-1)** As prescribed by AFI 11-218, *Aircraft Operations and Movement on the Ground*, personnel in the immediate area of an operating aircraft will wear hearing protection. AECMs must exercise extreme caution during all ground procedures.
 - 20.2.1. A high accident potential exists due to noise level, vehicle activity around the aircraft, blackout/low-light conditions and inclement weather.
 - 20.2.2. No Smoking is allowed within 50-feet of the aircraft.
- **20.3. Guidelines for Vehicle Drivers. (T-1)** Vehicle operators will follow the guidelines prescribed in AFMAN 24-306_IP, *Manual for the Wheeled Vehicle Driver.* **NOTE:** Vehicle supervision, movement, and placement in and around the aircraft are the responsibility of the CMT with concurrence of the LM/BO, or PIC (as applicable).
 - 20.3.1. All vehicular movement around the aircraft must maintain the 10-foot —circle of safety from the nose, tail and wingtips of the aircraft. Any movement required within this circle will be directed by the CMT with concurrence of the LM/BO.
 - 20.3.2. All vehicles approach parked aircraft with the driver side of the vehicle toward the aircraft.
 - 20.3.3. The spotter pre-positions wheel chocks between the aircraft and vehicle within the 10 foot —circle of safety, to prevent vehicles from damaging the aircraft. Additional vehicles can be parked without chocks (no closer than 10 feet to the aircraft) providing a chocked vehicle is between the un-chocked vehicle and the aircraft. Chocks will remain in position until the vehicle(s) are ready for movement.
 - 20.3.4. Vehicles parked on the flight-line will remain unlocked with the key in the ignition. If the vehicle driver does not remain in the drivers' seat after parking, the ignition must be turned off and the parking brake applied. In addition, the gear lever will be placed in a gear on vehicles with standard transmission, park for vehicles with automatic transmission. These requirements are not necessary if a driver remains behind the wheel at all times.
 - 20.3.5. Only vehicles required to enplane/deplane patients or passengers or service the aircraft are permitted to approach the aircraft after it has blocked in. All vehicles will stand

- clear until directed to proceed towards aircraft. More than one vehicle may be positioned in the vicinity of the aircraft; however, only one vehicle may be in motion toward the aircraft at any one time.
- 20.3.6. AE ground support vehicles will be positioned near the ramp entrance for aircraft set up, enplaning/deplaning of AE medical equipment/supplies.
- 20.3.7. The AMBUS and/or ambulances will be positioned near the ramp entrance. Additional AMBUSs and/or ambulances may be parked next to the first AMBUS and/ or ambulance, to expedite enplaning/deplaning patients.

20.4. Emergency Exits and Safety Aisles.

- 20.4.1. When patients are seated in side facing seats, the LM/BO will ensure there is sufficient space between the cargo and the seats to permit patient's leg room.
 - 20.4.1.1. When the load consists of palletized netted cargo or is secured with straps or chains, a 30-inch space will be maintained between the cargo and the nearest forward litter or occupied seat.
 - 20.4.1.2. At least one unobstructed emergency exit is available for each 20 patients / troops. (This does not restrict over water flights if the three overhead escape hatches are available for egress.). Litters and seats erected across an emergency exit are not considered an obstruction. **WARNING:** For KC-135, PSPs, SLSs, and litters cannot be placed in front of hatches. Use appropriate PSP extensions to ensure egress route is unobstructed.
 - 20.4.1.3. Do not secure aircraft or medical equipment adjacent to an emergency exit in a manner that will prevent or impede egress.
 - 20.4.1.4. During egress, ramps on all aircraft may be used if already deployed and unobstructed.
- **20.5. Equipment Procedures. CAUTION:** When heavy or bulky equipment is rolled up/down the aircraft ramp, ensure an adequate number of personnel are available to prevent injury to personnel, or damage to equipment.
 - 20.5.1. Equipment that may be rolled up/down the ramp of C-130 and C-17:
 - 20.5.1.1. Adult ventilators.
 - 20.5.1.2. Unoccupied transport incubators, securely attached to a wheeled frame or containing integral wheels. **EXCEPTION:** An occupied neonatal transport system (NTS) may be rolled up or down ramps due to the weight of the NTS. Ensure the infant is properly secured inside the incubator. Four or more people will enplane/deplane the NTS. (**T-1**) The MCD and CMT should use good judgment and common sense to carry out this operation in a safe manner. Occupied or unoccupied NTS will not be rolled up or down PLS, jarring may damage components.
 - 20.5.1.3. Unoccupied ambulance-type stretchers/gurneys.
 - 20.5.1.4. Air compressors with integral wheels.
 - 20.5.1.5. Any other item that has integral wheels and is required to support a mission.

- 20.5.1.6. Pressurized gas cylinders secured to wheeled dollies. **NOTE:** Regulators must be removed and cylinders capped prior to enplaning/deplaning. Only cylinders with caps are accepted. **(T-1) EXCEPTION:** Cylinders carried as part of a system (transport incubator, etc.) with cylinders in their applicable transport compartment do not need to be capped.
- 20.5.1.7. Compressed gas cylinders may be utilized as a source to provide oxygen or other compressed gas on any AE mission. These cylinders provide the drive pressure and gas mixes for ventilator patients and supplemental oxygen as required. When a patient is delivered to their final destination and the cylinders are deplaned, they will be prepared for return shipment as hazardous cargo per AFJMAN 24-204, *Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipment*. When the same aircraft returns to home station where the cylinders originated, they may remain onboard as aeromedical equipment. Always have the regulators removed and the cylinder capped when returning cylinders.
 - 20.5.1.7.1. H-Tank securing procedure. To secure H-size compressed air cylinders on-board the aircraft, the following components are required: two cargo tie-down straps per H-tank, one piece of ³/₄" plywood sheet (20"X14") to utilize as shoring.
 - 20.5.1.7.2. Place ³/₄" plywood on the cargo floor or PSP. A blanket is not adequate for shoring.
 - 20.5.1.7.3. The H-tank should be placed securely against the inner aspect of the stanchion. Use non-conducting material (i.e. cotton blankets) to prevent metal to metal contact.
 - 20.5.1.7.4. Secure the H-tank with two cargo tie-down straps placed on the upper and lower portion of the H-tank.
 - 20.5.1.7.5. H-tanks will be capped prior to transport on and off the aircraft. (T-1)
- 20.5.2. Minimum of a four (4) person carry is required for enplaning/deplaning the following: (**T-1**)
 - 20.5.2.1. Lifting a litter patient above waist level.
 - 20.5.2.2. Litter patients of excessive weight or those required to be carried for long distances.
 - 20.5.2.3. Occupied civilian ambulance type stretchers/gurneys.
 - 20.5.2.3.1. Prior to placing a patient on or removing a patient from an ambulance gurney/stretcher, ensure the gurney/stretcher is in the lowest position, side rails are down, and wheels are locked or a member from the ambulance team has control of the gurney/ stretcher.
 - 20.5.2.4. Transport incubators with infants. (See exception in 20.5.1.2).
 - 20.5.2.4.1. Infant transport incubators are placed in any litter tier in the middle position. The infant's head is positioned forward or aft within the incubator according to the manufacturer's instruction. At least two (2) securing straps will be connected around the infant for takeoff, landing and in flight.
 - 20.5.2.5. Patients on Stryker Frames.

- 20.5.2.6. When inclement weather creates a hazardous condition (e.g., icy or wet ramp).
- 20.5.2.7. Whenever determined by the crew to be the safest method for enplaning/deplaning based on conditions. **NOTE:** Due to the limited aisle width onboard most aircraft, a switch to a two (2) person carry may be conducted in the interest of safety. Use good judgment prior to the switch, to prevent undue injury or strain to the two (2) person carry team. AECMs will switch back to 4-persons if lifting above waist level into litter stanchions. Ensure ramp extenders are placed/spaced to facilitate the safe loading/unloading of patients in the given operating environment (contingency, low-light, inclement weather etc.) Position spotters as required to ensure safe operations.
- 20.5.3. A minimum three (3) person carry is required for the following: (T-1)
 - 20.5.3.1. Enplaning/deplaning a litter patient with a backrest. Two individuals are at the head of the litter and the third at the foot of the litter. Per the **NOTE** above, AECMs may revert to a two (2) person carry once inside the aircraft. Backrests will not be in the 90-degree position during enplaning/deplaning or during take-off and landing. The backrest may be changed to the 90-degree angle in-flight for patient comfort and care.
- 20.5.4. Lifting litter patients into or out of an ambulance, AMBUS or a vehicle that does not have a ramp.
 - 20.5.4.1. Position one person at the foot of the litter and two persons on either side of the litter at the door of the vehicle to lift and assist in moving the litter.
 - 20.5.4.2. Vehicle doors will be physically secured or manually held in the open position when litter patients are being loaded/unloaded.
 - 20.5.4.3. As the litter is pulled out of the vehicle, the 2 individuals positioned at the sides of the litter will grasp the litter with one hand at or above the patient's waist and one hand at the patient's head. Position personnel in a way that they can safely hand the litter off to others as needed.
- 20.5.5. Wheelchair patients/transporting battery powered wheelchairs.
 - 20.5.5.1. Position one (1) individual behind and two (2) forward of the patient in the wheelchair.
 - 20.5.5.2. Locate space in the aircraft cabin to secure the wheelchair. **NOTE:** When a wheelchair patient is scheduled for transport, the tasking C2 agency will ensure adequate space is available for wheelchair storage.
 - 20.5.5.3. Secure the wheelchair upright in the aircraft cabin. Ensure the wheelchair does not interfere with emergency egress or pose a safety hazard. To prevent wheelchair damage, do not over tighten cargo tie-down straps.
 - 20.5.5.4. Deactivate the battery. Remove the connection at the battery terminals or otherwise disconnect power source per manufactures guidance. **WARNING:** Do not charge the battery or electric wheelchairs via the aircraft electrical system. Ensure the battery is securely attached to the wheelchair. Do not remove the battery from the wheelchair. (T-1)
- 20.5.6. Neonatal Transport System (NTS) securing procedures. The NTS will be secured on cargo aircraft and the PSP for transport. (T-1) Position wooden blocks under the NTS frame

- to elevate the unit's wheels off the cargo floor/PSP. (The wooden blocks prevent stress/pressure from being placed on the NTS wheels during transport.)
 - 20.5.6.1. Use four cargo tie-down straps to secure the NTS to the cargo floor/PSP. The clip-hook of each strap will be attached to the hole at each corner of the NTS upper handles. The other end of the four cargo tie-downs will be secured to D-rings on the cargo floor or in the PSP seat tracks. (**T-1**)
 - 20.5.6.2. Two AECMs are required when tightening the cargo tie-down straps, one on each end. Use caution not to over tighten the straps.
- 20.5.7. Transport of PTLOX/NPTLOX. The PTLOX/NPTLOX system will be transported per provisions in AFMAN 24-204_IP. These units will be maintained per PTLOX T.O. 15X-2-8-1 and NPTLOX T.O. 15X2-5-22. (**T-1**)
 - 20.5.7.1. HQ AFMC-24-204-97-12 waiver allows shipment of up to twenty-five 10-liter units on military aircraft without establishing a means for overboard venting. Hazardous Materials Waiver AFSC-24-204-12-19. Clearance is granted to ship/transport up to twenty five 20-liter CRU-50/A Next Generation Portable Therapeutic Liquid Oxygen (NPTLOX) converters containing UN1073, Oxygen Refrigerated Liquid, per aircraft without overboard venting. Waiver AFSC-24-204-12-19 will accompany PT lox shipments within the Defense Transportation System. **EXCEPTION:** This waiver does not apply to C-21. To enhance safety, when shipping more than six PTLOX containers as cargo, do not cover the PTLOX pallet with plastic; this may create accumulation of high oxygen concentrations. Ensure the cargo floor is free from any oil or other petroleum based products.
 - 20.5.7.2. An exception to policy to AMCI 24-101 V11, Cargo and Mail Policy, allows AECs to carry PTLOX as professional gear when positioning and de-positioning for operational AE missions and contingency support operations. The exceptions to policy are:
 - 20.5.7.2.1. The PTLOX/NPTLOX does not require HAZMAT certification.
 - 20.5.7.2.2. Venting is not required.
 - 20.5.7.2.3. Processing through Aerial Port is not required.
 - 20.5.7.3. AECMs will: (**T-1**)
 - 20.5.7.3.1. Be in mission essential personnel (MEP) status.
 - 20.5.7.3.2. Inform command post of the amount of equipment and PTLOX/NPTLOX to be carried on the aircraft. Command post will advise the ATOC.
 - 20.5.7.3.3. Notify the PIC and LM/BO that PTLOX/NPTLOX will be transported.
 - 20.5.7.3.4. Determine proper placement of PTLOX/NPTLOX on the aircraft with direction from the PIC and LM/BO.
- 20.5.8. Defibrillation Procedures. To safely defibrillate a patient positioned on the aircraft floor, place a dry, woolen/cotton blanket under the patient. If any part of the patient contacts the floor, the distribution of current may be affected, resulting in the patient receiving less than the programmed amount of defibrillating current and/or possible skin burns. When

monitoring electrodes are attached to the patient, the ground electrode possesses a ground potential.

20.5.8.1. Patients may be defibrillated on litters with aluminum handles. Normal safety precautions must be followed (i.e., avoid direct contact with the patient or any portion of the litter during the procedure).

20.6. In-Flight Safety Procedures.

- 20.6.1. All patients, regardless of age, will be assigned a seat. **(T-1)** The parent or guardian has the option to hold the infant or place them in an FAA approved infant car seat (ICS) in the assigned seat.
 - 20.6.1.1. The FAA has banned the use of booster seats, harness and vest child restraints.
 - 20.6.1.2. When a parent or attendant holds a child/infant, the seat belt is never placed around both the parent/attendant and the child/infant.
 - 20.6.1.3. In the event of turbulence, the weight of the adult against the child/infant could result in injury to the child/infant. The attendant will secure the seat belt around their waist, with the seat belt securing mechanism secured to the aisle side of the attendant (if possible) to prevent the child/infant from sitting on the securing mechanism. (T-1) A litter strap is placed through the seat belt, around the child/infant, and then secured. Additional padding should be placed between the child and the litter strap buckle.
 - 20.6.1.4. When a small child occupies a seat, a pillow (if available) or some type of padding (i.e., blanket) should be placed between the child and the seat belt securing mechanism. Acceptable child/infant safety seats/restraints may be used during all phases of flight in forward or aft facing seats. **NOTE:** These types of seats/restraints will not normally be used in side facing (web type) seats, to transport patients or attendants. (T-1) Passenger Services has approved the transport of passengers requiring child/ infant safety seats/restraints in side facing (web type) seats.
 - 20.6.1.5. If the aircraft is equipped with airline type seats, seat children/infants in child/infant seats/restraints by the fuselage with an adult in the aisle or middle seat.
 - 20.6.1.6. An adult must be able to reach emergency oxygen/life vest under all circumstances.
 - 20.6.1.7. Never seat young children where they are required to distribute oxygen masks. Ensure parents with young children can reach the oxygen mask container.
 - 20.6.1.8. Pregnant patients will be secured with a small pillow (if available) or some type of padding (i.e., blanket, etc.) between their lower abdomen and the seat belt.(**T-1**) The seat belt is secured under the abdomen, across the hips.
- 20.6.2. Crewmembers should keep one hand free in-flight, if possible, to allow for stabilization in the event of turbulence.
- 20.6.3. Smoking in aircraft lavatories is a federal offense. Patients or passengers smoking in lavatories or tampering with detectors (if applicable) will be deplaned, medical condition permitting, at the next en route stop.(**T-1**) Local authorities will be alerted of the offense.(**T-1**) Notify tasking AE C2 agency for patient offenses, 618 AOC (TACC) for passenger offenses and document actions/details on AF IMT 3829, (or TRAC2ES equivalent).

- 20.6.4. AECMs should escort patients to the latrine. Same sex AECM should accompany mental health patients to the latrine to provide supervision.
- 20.6.5. When required to perform crew duties for a litter patient during takeoff and/or landing, FNs, AETs, or MAs will be properly secured to the litter. (**T-1**) Three (3) litter straps are required for the following procedure:
 - 20.6.5.1. One (1) litter strap must be placed through the stirrups on each end of the litter and attached securely through a litter strap placed around the waist of the person standing. (**T-1**)
 - 20.6.5.2. The person standing should be positioned on the aisle of the litter.

BURTON M. FIELD, Lt Gen, USAF DCS, Operations, Plans and Requirements

Attachment 1

GLOSSARY OF REFERENCES AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION

References

AFI 10-403, Deployment Planning and Execution, 20 Sep 2012

AFI 10-245, Antiterrorism (AT), 21 Sep 2012

AFI 10-2909, Aeromedical Evacuation Equipment Standards, 23 Jul 2013

AFI 11-202, V1, Aircrew Training, 22 Nov 2010

AFI 11-202, V2, Aircrew Standardization/Evaluation Program, 13 Sep 2010

AFI 11-202 V3, General Flight Rules, 22 Oct 2010

AFI 11-2AE V1, Aeromedical Evacuation Aircrew Training, 17 Apr 2013

AFI 11-215, USAF Flight Manuals Program (FMP), 22 Dec 2008

AFI 11-218, Aircraft Operations and Movement on the Ground, 28 Oct 2011

AFI 11-290, Cockpit/Crew Resource Management Program, 15 Oct 2012

AFI 11-301 V1, Aircrew Flight Equipment (AFE) Program, 25 Feb 2009

AFI 11-401, Aviation Management, 10 Dec 2010

AFI 13-207, Preventing and Resisting Aircraft Piracy (Hijacking), 21 Jun 2010

AFI 24-203, Preparation and Movement of Air Force Cargo, 2 Nov 2010

AFI 31-101, Integrated Defense (FOUO), 8 Oct 2009

AFI 31-117, Arming and Use of Force by Air Force Personnel, 29 Jun 2012

AFI 33-324, The Air Force Information Collections and Reports Management Program 6 Mar 2013

AFI 36-2903, Dress and Personal Appearance of Air Force Personnel, 18 Jul 2011

AFI 41-307, Aeromedical Evacuation Patient Considerations and Standards of Care, 20 Aug 2003, certified current 5 July 2011

AFI 41-209, Medical Logistics Support, 13 Aug 2013

AFI 44-102, Medical Care Management, 20 Jan 2012

AFPAM 10-100, Airman's Manual, 01 Mar 2009

AFPD 10-29, Worldwide Aeromedical Evacuation Operations, 6 Nov 2012

AFPD 11-4, Aviation Service, 1 Sep 2004

AMCI 11-208, Tanker/Airlift Operations, 1 Jun 2000

AFMAN 10-2503, Operations in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Environment, 7 Jul 2011

AFMAN 24-204_IP, Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments, 3 Dec 2012

AFMAN 24-306_IP, Manual for the Wheeled Vehicle Operator, 1 Jul 2009

AFMAN 33-363, Management of Records, 1 Mar 2008

AFPAM 10-1403, Air Mobility Planning Factors, 12 Dec 2011

Aeromedical Evacuation In-Flight Kit -- Packaging Guide, 2 Dec 2011

DoD 4515.13-R, Air Transportation Eligibility, 1 Nov 1994

Prescribed Forms

AF IMT 3858, Aeromedical Evacuation Mission Offload Message, 16 Dec 2013

AF Form 3905A, C-130 Patient Positioning Plan, 16 Dec 2013

AF Form 3905B, C-17 Patient Positioning Plan, 16 Dec 2013

AF Form 3905C, KC-135 Patient Positioning Plan, 16 Dec 2013

Adopted Forms

AF Form 8, Certificate of Aircrew Qualification

AF Form 15, USAF Invoice

AF Form 59. Sealed Pallet Notice

AF Form 579, Controlled Substances Register

AF Form 711B, USAF Aircraft Mishap Worksheet

AF Form 847, Recommendation for Change of Publication

AF Form 3829, Summary of Patients Evacuated by Air

AF Form 3838, Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Certification for AE

AF Form 3841, Certificate of Release

AF Form 3851, Patient Baggage Data

AF Form 3854, Receipt for Patient's Valuables

AF Form 3855, In-Flight Nursing Worksheet

AF Form 3856, Aeromedical Patient Intake/Output Record

AF Form 3857, Aeromedical Evacuation Medication Requirements

AF Form 3858A, C-130 Aeromedical Evacuation Mission Offload Message

AF Form 3858B, C-17 Aeromedical Evacuation Mission Offload Message

AF Form 3858C, C-135 Aeromedical Evacuation Mission Offload Message AF Form 3859, Turn-In of Unaccompanied Narcotics

AF Form 3860, Aeromedical Patient Record Data

AF Form 3861, Aeromedical Evacuation Patient Medication Record

AF Form 3895, In-Flight Cardiac/Respiratory Arrest Worksheet

AF Form 3899, Aeromedical Evacuation Patient Record

AF Form 3899A, Aeromedical Evacuation Patient Record Progress Note

AF Form 3899B, Patient Movement Physician Orders

AF Form 3899C, Patient Movement Physical Assessment

AF Form 3899D, Patient Movement Hemodynamic/Respiratory Flowsheet

AF Form 3899E, Patient Movement Intake/Output

AF Form 3899F, Patient Movement Physician Orders for Behavior Management and Restraints

AF Form 3899G, Patient Movement Restraint Observation Flowsheet

AF Form 3899H, Patient Movement Neurological Assessment

AF Form 3899I, Patient Movement Medication Record

AF Form 3899J, Patient Movement Rhythm/Hemodynamic Strip

AF Form 3899K, Patient Movement/In-flight Resuscitation Flow Sheet

AF Form 3899L, Patient Movement Record Enroute Critical Care

AF Form 3899M, PCA/PNB/Epidural Hand-Off Form

AF Form 3899N, Patient Movement Pain Adjunct Flowsheet

AF Form 4076, Aircraft Dash 21 Equipment Inventory

AF Form 4327a, Crew Flight (FA) Authorization

AFTO Form 46, Preposition Aircrew Flight Equipment

AFTO 350, Repairable Item Processing Tag

AFTO Form 781, ARMS Air-crew/Mission Flight Data Document

AFTO Form 781A, Maintenance Discrepancy and Work Document

AMC Form 43, Transit Aircrew Comments

DD Form 600, Patient Baggage Tag

DD Form 601, Patient Evacuation Manifest

DD Form 602, Patient Evacuation Tag

DD Form 1839, Baggage Identification

DD Form 1854, US Customs Accompanied Baggage Declaration

DD Form 2131, Passenger Manifest

DD Form 2267, Aeromedical Evacuation Medical Record

DD Form 2852, Aeromedical Evacuation Event/Near Miss Report

Abbreviations and Acronyms

ACDE—Aircrew Chemical Defense Ensemble

ACM—Additional Crewmember

AE—Aeromedical Evacuation

AECM—Aeromedical Evacuation Crewmember

AECT—Aeromedical Evacuation Control Team

AEOO—Aeromedical Evacuation Operations Officer

AET—Aeromedical Evacuation Technician

AET—Second Aeromedical Evacuation Technician

AET—Third Aeromedical Evacuation Technician

AETC—Air Education And Training Command

AFE—Aircrew Flight Equipment

AFI—Air Force Instruction

AFRC—Air Force Reserve Command

AMBUS—Ambulance Bus

AMC—Air Mobility Command

AMCC—Air Mobility Control Center

AMD—Air Mobility Division

ANG—Air National Guard

AOC—Air and Space Operations Center

AOR—Area of Responsibility

ARC—Air Reserve Component

ARM—Aeromedical Readiness Mission

BO—Boom Operator

C2—Command and Control

CC—Commander

CD—Chemical Defense

CDT—Crew Duty Time

CECR—Crew Enhancement Crew Rest

CFR—Crash/Fire/Rescue

CMT—Charge Medical Technician

CNE—Chief Nurse Executive

CONOPS—Concept of Operations

CONUS—Continental United States

CRAF—Civil Reserve Air Fleet

CRM—Crew Resource Management

CS—Concurrent Servicing

CW—Chemical Warfare

DIRMOBFOR—Director, Mobility Forces

DNIF—Duty Not Involving Flying

DO—Director of Operations

DOD—Department of Defense

ECAS—Electrical Cable Assembly Set

ERO—Engines Running Onload or Offload

ETIC—Estimated Time to Completion

FCIF—Flight Crew Information File

FDP—Flight Duty Period

FN—Flight Nurse

FLIP—Flight Information Publications

FS—Flight Surgeon

FSRT—Firm Scheduled Return Time

FVBA—Fuel Vapor Bearing Area

IAW—In Accordance With

ITLS—International Trauma Life Support

LM—Loadmaster

MAF—Mobility Air Force

MAJCOM—Major Command

MA—Medical Attendants

MCD—Medical Crew Director

MDS—Mission Design Series

MEP—Mission Essential Personnel

MTF—Medical Treatment Facility

NAF—Numbered Air Force

NGB—National Guard Bureau

NMA—Non-Medical Attendants

NOTAMS—Notice to Airmen

NTS—Neonatal Transport System

OG—Operations Group

OPORD—Operations Order

OPR—Office of Primary Responsibility

ORM—Operational Risk Management

PACAF—Pacific Air Forces

PBE—Protective Breathing Equipment

PCM—Passenger Compartment Monitor

PDO—Publications Distribution Office

PIC—Pilot In Command

PMCC—Patient Movement Clinical Coordinators

PMCR—Post Mission Crew Rest

PMRC—Patient Movement Requirements Center

PSP—Patient Support Pallet

PTLOX—Portable Therapeutic Liquid Oxygen

RDS—Records Disposition Schedule

TALCE—Tanker Airlift Control Element

TDY—Temporary Duty

TO—Technical Order

TPMRC—A—Theater Patient Movement Requirements Center- Americas

USAFE—United States Air Forces in Europe

USTRANSCOM—United States Transportation Command

UTC—Unit Type Code

Terms

Additional Crewmember (ACM)— Mobility aircrew members possessing valid aeronautical orders who are authorized to accompany the normal crew complement required for that mission.

Aeromedical Evacuation (**AE**)— AE provides time-sensitive en route care of regulated casualties to and between medical treatment facilities, using organic and/or contracted aircraft with medical aircrew trained explicitly for this mission. AE forces can operate as far forward as aircraft are able to conduct air operations, across the full range of military operations, and in all operating environments. .

Aeromedical Evacuation Crew (AEC)—Applies to entire crew: (MCD) Medical Crew Director, (FN) Flight Nurse, (CMT)Charge Medical Technician, (2AET)Second Aeromedical Evacuation Technician (3AET) Third Aeromedical Evacuation Technician

Aeromedical Evacuation Control Team (AECT)—A cell within the air operations center and one of the core teams in the air mobility division. Provides command and control for theater

aeromedical evacuation elements. It is responsible to the director of mobility forces for current aeromedical evacuation operational planning and mission execution. The aeromedical evacuation control team analyzes patient movement requirements; coordinates airlift to meet aeromedical evacuation requirements; tasks the appropriate aeromedical evacuation elements including special medical requirements, when necessary; and passes mission information to the patient movement requirement center.

Aeromedical Evacuation Crewmember (AECM)—Qualified Flight Nurses (FN), Aeromedical Evacuation Technicians (AET), performing AE crew duties.

Aeromedical Evacuation Operations Officer (AEOO)—Medical Service Corps (MSC) officer or medical administrative specialist or technician (AFSC 4A0X1) assigned to the AE system to perform duties outlined in applicable Air Force policy directives, instructions, 41-series handbooks, and this AFI.

Air Force Component Commander (AFCC)—In a unified, sub-unified, or joint task force command, the Air Force commander charged with the overall conduct of Air Force air operations.

Aircrew Chemical Defense Ensemble (ACDE)—Individually fitted aircrew unique chemical protective equipment for the sole purpose of protecting aircrew while flying into and out of a chemically contaminated environment.

Airlift—Aircraft is considered to be performing airlift when manifested passengers or cargo is carried.

Air Mobility Control Center (AMCC)—Provides global coordination of tanker and airlift for AMC and operationally reports to the AMC 618 AOC (TACC) . Functions as the AMC agency that manages and directs ground support activities and controls aircraft and aircrews operating AMC strategic missions through overseas locations.

Air and Space Operations Center—Air and Space Operation Center that controls tanker and airlift forces worldwide through a network of computer systems. 618 AOC (TACC) is organized into geographic cells consisting of East, West, and Emergency Action Cells. The 618 AOC (TACC) contains the following functions: Mobility Management, Global Channel Operations, Operations Management, Current Operations, Global Readiness, Weather, Logistics Readiness Center, Aerial Port Control Center, International Clearances, and Flight Plans.

Air Reserve Component (**ARC**)—Refers to Air National Guard and AFRC forces, both Associate and Unit Equipped.

Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC)—A facility that provides Air Traffic Control (ATC) services to aircraft operating on IFR flight plans within controlled airspace, principally during the en route phase of flight.

Air Traffic Control (ATC)—A service provided by an appropriate authority to promote the safe, orderly and expeditious use of the air transportation system and to maximize airspace utility.

Allowable Cabin Load (ACL)—Maximum payload that can be carried on a mission. It may be limited by the maximum takeoff gross weight, maximum landing gross weight, maximum zero fuel weight, or aircraft configuration. Maximum through load is limited to that which can be carried on the most restrictive leg of the mission.

Aeromedical Readiness Missions (ARMs)—Simulated Aeromedical Evacuation missions that are the primary means of preparing for AE airlift. These missions can be diverted to fulfill—real versus—simulated patient airlift requirements,

Assault Landing Zone (ALZ)—A paved or semi-prepared (unpaved) airfield used to conduct operations in an airfield environment similar to forward operating locations. ALZ runways are typically shorter and narrower than standard runways.

Augmented Crew—Basic aircrew supplemented by additional qualified aircrew members to permit in-flight rest periods.

Bird Watch Condition Moderate—Increased bird population (approximately 5 to 15 large birds or 15 to 30 small birds) in locations that represent an increased potential for strike. Keep in mind a single bird in a critical location may elevate the BWC to moderate or severe.

Bird Watch Condition Severe— High bird population (as a guide, more than 15 large birds or 30 small birds) in locations that represent an increased potential for strike. Keep in mind a single bird in a critical location may cause a severe BWC.

Block Time—Time determined by the scheduling agency responsible for mission accomplishment for the aircraft to arrive at (block in) or depart from (block out) the parking spot.

BLUE BARK—US military personnel, US citizen civilian employees of the Department of Defense (DoD), and the dependents of both categories who travel in connection with the death of an immediate family member. It also applies to escorts for dependents of military members traveling under competent orders.

Border Clearance— Those clearances and inspections required to comply with federal, state, and local agricultural, customs, immigration, and immunization requirements.

Chalk Number—Number given to a complete load and to the transporting carrier.

Charge Medical Technician (CMT)—A qualified AET who supervises other AETs in aircrew positions on AE missions and ensures completion of enlisted AE crew duties.

COIN ASSIST—Nickname used to designate dependent spouses accompanying dependent children and dependent parents of military personnel reported missing or captured who may travel space available on military aircraft for humanitarian purposes on approval of the Chief of Staff, United States Army; Chief of Staff, United States Air Force; Chief of Naval Operations; or the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

Command and Control (C2)—Exercise of direction and authority over assigned forces by a properly designated command echelon in the accomplishment of the mission.

Command and Control (C2) Center—Each C2 Center provides supervision, guidance, and control within its assigned area of responsibility. For the purpose of this AFI, C2 Centers include operations centers, command posts, air mobility elements, tanker airlift control elements (TALCE), air mobility control centers, and tanker task forces.

Command and Control Information Processing System (C2IPS)—Computer-based information transmission and information handling for C2 functions associated with the Director of Mobility Forces (DIRMOBFOR), AME fixed units, and TALCE. Interfaces to and automatically updates the Global Decision Support System (GDSS).

Concurrent Servicing—Simultaneous refueling or de-fueling while cargo or maintenance operations are being performed.

CONFERENCE SKYHOOK—Communication conference available to help aircrews solve inflight problems that require additional expertise.

Contingency Mission—Mission operated in direct support of an OPORD, OPLAN, disaster, or emergency.

Contingency Response Element (CRE)—A provisional, deployed AMC organization established at fixed, en route, and deployed locations where AMC operational support is non-existent or insufficient. A CRE provides continuing on-site management of AMC airfield operations including C2, communications, aerial port, maintenance, security, services, weather, finance, contracting and intelligence--the critical elements needed to ensure a safe and highly efficient air base for all tanker and airlift operations. The CRE is composed of Contingency Support elements from various units and deploys in support of Special Assignment Airlift Mission (SAAM), Joint Airborne/Air Transportability Training (JA/ATT), tanker support, and contingency and emergency relief missions on both planned and "no notice" basis. Since CREs are deployed primarily to support AMC's global air mobility mission, they will normally remain under the operational control of COMAMC.

Contingency Response Group (CRG)—CRGs are designed to be first responders for opening airbases. These units will bridge the gap between the seizure forces and the follow-on combat/expeditionary combat support forces. CRGs are critical to the AF's ability to rapidly deploy U.S. military forces and initiate air operations of any type in minimal time at any base or location around the globe. CRGs may also provide C2, aerial port services, quick turn maintenance, force protection and various airbase support capabilities for AMC's Global Mobility mission. The CRG CONOPs and AFI 10-202, Contingency Response Groups, describes CRG operations.

Contingency Response Wing—The Air Forces global reach crisis response force. Rapidly deploy tailorable, multi-role, multi-skilled, expeditionary mobility teams, organized to quickly assess and effectively open forward contingency airbases and conduct air mobility support operations anywhere in the world. Exercise command authority over the respective CRGs, Global Support Squadrons (GSS) and Air Mobility Liaison Officers (AMLO) at their Operating Locations (OL) for organization, control of resources and equipment, personnel management, logistics, training, readiness, mobilization, demobilization, discipline, and any other appropriate matters. Ensures mission-ready airfield assessment teams, airfield operations, C2, aerial port, quick-turn aircraft maintenance, weather, intelligence, air traffic control, security forces, finance, fuels, supply, and contracting personnel are available to project and sustain combat forces worldwide.

Contingency Response Team (CRT)—Performs the same functions as a Contingency Response Element, but on a smaller scale. CRTs are normally led by an enlisted 7-level member certified as a CRT chief.

Contingency Support Element (CSE)—CSEs provide a specific mission support capability other than the core command and control, logistics, or aerial port services. They may be deployed as an element of a CRE or CRT, or as a small scale standalone entity.

Critical Phase of Flight—Takeoff, AR, approach, and landing.

Deadhead Time—Duty time for crewmembers positioning or de-positioning for a mission or mission support function.

Designated Courier—Officer or enlisted member in the grade of E-5 or above of the US Armed Forces, or a Department of State diplomatic courier, selected by the Defense Courier Service (DCS) to accept, safeguard, and deliver DCS material as directed. A primary aircrew member should be used as a courier only as a last resort.

Detainee—A term used to refer to any person captured or otherwise detained by an armed force. Detainees include, but are not limited to, those persons held during operations other than war

Deviation—A deviation occurs when takeoff time is not within -20/+14 minutes of scheduled takeoff time. Scheduled takeoff time may be adjusted to make good an ARCT. Notify controlling agency prior to takeoff to adjust the scheduled takeoff time.

Direct Instructor Supervision—Supervision by an instructor of like specialty.

Director, Mobility Forces (DIRMOBFOR)—Individual responsible for theater mobility force management. The Air Force component commander exercises operational control of assigned or attached mobility forces through the DIRMOBFOR. The DIRMOBFOR monitors and manages assigned mobility forces operating in theater. The DIRMOBFOR provides direction to the Air Mobility Division in the AOC to execute the air mobility mission and will normally be a senior officer familiar with the AOR.

Distinguished Visitor (DV)—Passengers, including those of friendly nations, of star or flag rank or equivalent status, to include diplomats, cabinet members, members of Congress, and other individuals designated by the DoD due to their mission or position (includes BLUE BARK and COIN ASSIST).

Double Blocking—When an aircraft is required to block-in at one parking spot, then move to normal parking for final block-in. The extra time required for double blocking will be taken into account during mission planning/scheduling. To compensate for double blocking on departure, the aircrew "legal for alert time" may be adjusted to provide additional time from aircrew "show time" to departure. When double blocking is required on arrival, the aircrew's entry into crew rest will be delayed until post flight duties are complete.

Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW)—A detained person as defined in Articles 4 and 5 of the Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of August 12, 1949. In particular, one who, while engaged in combat under orders of his or her government, is captured by the armed forces of the enemy. An EPW may be, but is not limited to, any person belonging to one of the following categories who has fallen into the power of the enemy: a member of the armed forces, organized militia or volunteer corps; a person who accompanies the armed forces without actually being a member thereof; a member of a merchant marine or civilian aircraft crew not qualifying for more favorable treatment; or individuals who, on the approach of the enemy, spontaneously take up arms to resist the invading forces.

Estimated Time to Completion (ETIC)—Estimated time required to complete required maintenance.

Execution—Command-level approval for initiation of a mission or portion thereof after due consideration of all pertinent factors. Execution authority is restricted to designated command authority.

Theater Patient Movement Requirements Center- Americas (TPMRC-A)—Provides global oversight and synchronization of patient movement during wartime, peacetime and contingency operations; facilitate safe, effective and expeditious patient movement for US Northern and Southern Commands by providing medical regulating services, clinical and administrative validation, in transit visibility, and deployable patient movement enablers.

Ground Time—Interval between engine shut down (or arrival in the blocks if engine shutdown is not scheduled) and next takeoff time.

Hazardous Cargo or Materials (HAZMAT)—Articles or substances that are capable of posing significant risk to health, safety, or property when transported by air and classified as explosive (class 1), compressed gas (class 2), flammable liquid (class 3), flammable solid (class 4), oxidizer and organic peroxide (class 5), poison and infectious substances (class 6), radioactive material (class 7), corrosive material (class 8), or miscellaneous dangerous goods (class 9). Classes may be subdivided into divisions to further identify hazard, i.e., 1.1, 2.3, 6.1, etc.

Home Station—Location where individual finance and personnel records are maintained.

Instructor Supervision—Supervision by an instructor of like specialty. For critical phases of flight, the instructor must occupy one of the seats or stations, with immediate access to the controls.

Interfly—The exchange and/or substitution of aircrews and aircraft between Mobility Air Forces (MAF) including crewmembers and/or aircraft from AETC, ACC, PACAF, and AMC-gained ANG and AFRC forces.

Local Training Mission—A mission scheduled to originate and terminate at home station (or an off-station training mission), generated for training or evaluation, and executed at the local level.

Maintenance Status:—

A-1:—No maintenance required.

A-2 (**Plus Noun**):—Minor maintenance required, but not serious enough to cause delay. Add nouns that identify the affected units or systems, i.e., hydraulic, ultra high frequency (UHF) radio, radar, engine, fuel control, generator, boom or drogue, etc. Attempt to describe the nature of the system malfunction to the extent that appropriate maintenance personnel will be available to meet the aircraft. When possible, identify system as mission essential (ME) or mission contributing (MC).

A-3 (Plus Noun):—Major maintenance. Delay is anticipated. Affected units or systems are to be identified as in A-2 status above.

A-4:—Aircraft or system has suspected or known biological, chemical, or radiological contamination.

Medical Crew Director (MCD)—A qualified FN responsible for supervising patient care and AECMs assigned to AE missions.

Mission Contributing (MC)—Any discrepancies that are not currently designated Mission Essential (ME).

Mission Clinical Coordinator (MCC)—A qualified/certified MCD or CMT, in addition to the basic crew and instructors and flight examiners. Responsible for coordinating training activities on ARMs.

Mission Essential (ME)—An item, system, or subsystem component essential for safe aircraft operation or mission completion.

Mission—Movement of aircraft from a designated point of origin to a designated destination as defined by assigned mission identifier, mission nickname, or both in the schedule, mission directive, OPORD, OPLAN, or Frag order.

Mission Advisory—Message dispatched by C2 agencies, liaison officers, or pilots in command advising all interested agencies of any changes in status affecting the mission.

Mobility Air Force (MAF)—Forces assigned to mobility aircraft or MAJCOMs with operational or tactical control of mobility aircraft.

Off Station Training Flight—A training flight that originates or terminates at other than home station that is specifically generated to provide the aircrew experience in operating away from home station. Off station trainers will not be generated solely to transport passengers or cargo.

Operational Control (OPCON)—Functions of C2 involving composition of subordinate forces, authority to approve allocation of assets to specific missions, assignment of tasks, designation of objectives, and authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. This is a higher authority than the command that performs specific mission functions.

Operational Order (OPORD)—A directive issued by a commander to subordinate commanders for the purpose of effecting the coordinated execution of an operation.

Operational Missions—Missions executed at or above 618 AOC (TACC) level. Operational missions termed "CLOSE WATCH" include CORONET missions and AFI 11-221, Air Refueling Management (KC-10 and KC-135), priority 1, 2, and 3 missions tasked by the 618 AOC (TACC) . Other operational missions such as deployment, re-deployment, reconnaissance operations, operational readiness inspections (ORI), AMC channel or SAAM, and JA/ATT missions may be designated "CLOSE WATCH" as necessary.

Operational Risk Management (ORM)—A logic based common sense approach to making calculated decisions on human, materiel, and environmental factors before, during, and after Air Force operations. It enables commanders, functional managers, and supervisors to maximize operational capabilities while minimizing risks by applying a simple, systematic process appropriate for all personnel and Air Force functions.

Opportune Airlift—Transportation of personnel, cargo, or both onboard aircraft with no expenditure of additional flying hours to support the airlift.

Originating Station—Base from which an aircraft starts on an assigned mission. May or may not be the home station of the aircraft.

Over- water Flight—Any flight that exceeds power off gliding distance from land.

Patient Movement Categories:—

Urgent—Patients who must be moved immediately to save life, limb, or eyesight, or to prevent complication of a serious illness.

Priority—Patients requiring prompt medical care that must be moved within 24 hours.

Routine—Patients who should be picked up within 72 hours and moved on routine/scheduled flights.

Permit to Proceed—Aircraft not cleared at the first US port of entry may move to another US airport on a permit to proceed issued by customs officials at the first port of entry. This permit lists the requirements to be met at the next point of landing, i.e., number of crew, cargo not yet cleared. The Pilot in Command is responsible to deliver the permit to proceed to the customs inspector at the base where final clearance is performed. (Heavy monetary fines can be imposed on the PIC for not complying with permit to proceed procedures.)

PHOENIX RAVEN Security Teams—Supports mobility operations by providing security protection for aircraft transiting high threat locations where host or en route security support may be marginal, unreliable, or nonexistent. PHOENIX RAVEN Security teams consist of two US Air Force security force members, but may include more depending on security requirements.

Pilot in Command—A qualified pilot responsible for command and control of all persons aboard the aircraft.

Positioning and De-positioning Missions—Positioning missions are performed to relocate aircraft for the purpose of conducting a mission. De-positioning missions are made to return aircraft from bases at which missions have terminated.

Quick Stop—Set of procedures designed to expedite the movement of selected missions by reducing ground times at en route or turnaround stations.

Ramp Coordinator—Designated representative of the C2 Center whose primary duty is the coordination of ground handling activities on the ramp during large-scale operations.

Remain Over Night (RON)—A scheduled or unscheduled mission stop that requires the aircrew to spend the night at a given location due to maintenance, crew duty or patient emergency concerns.

Scheduled Return Time (SRT)—Scheduling tool used by air mobility units to predict when crews will return to home station. It allows force managers to plan aircrew availability and provide crews visibility over monthly flying activities. AMC and AMC-gained aircrews (except those on standby at home station) will have an SRT established on their flight orders.

Scheduled Takeoff Time—Takeoff time is established in the schedule or OPORD. For air aborts and diversions, this will be engine shut down time (or arrival in the blocks if engine shutdown is not scheduled) plus authorized ground time. Early deviation does not apply to aborts or diversions unless the mission is formally rescheduled by current operations.

Special Assignment Airlift Mission (SAAM)—Funded airlift that cannot be supported by channel missions because of the unusual nature, sensitivity, or urgency of the cargo or that requires operations to points other than the established channel structure.

Special Category Patients—A special patient is any patient who can be considered at significant risk being aeromedically evacuated. To designate a patient as —special is a matter of judgment based on many factors. Among these are the patient's clinical status and degree of stability, amount of time between origination and destination MTF, and duration of individual

missions if more than one is needed to move. Special patients can be designated by the MCD/FN, PMCC, VFS or responsible physician and must be coordinated through the PMRC.

Stage Management System—The AMC Stage Management System is activated by TACC/XOZ when necessary to maximize airlift/air-refueling/aeromedical evacuation (AE) capability. Staging aircrews at critical locations minimizes the time aircraft spend on the ground awaiting rested aircrews. This is a force multiplier providing significantly increased airlift, air refueling and AE capability.

Stations Time (Air Force)—Normally, 30 minutes prior to takeoff time for the KC-10, KC-135, C-130, and OSA aircraft (45 minutes for C-5 and C-17). Aircrews will have completed their preflight duties and be at their crew positions. Passengers will be seated and cargo will be secured.

Theater Patient Movement Requirements Center (TPMRC)—The TPMRC is responsible for theater wide patient movement (e.g., medical regulating and AE scheduling), and coordinates with theater MTFs to allocate the proper treatment assets required to support its role. The primary role of the TPMRC is to devise theater plans and schedules and then monitor their execution in concert with the GPMRC. The TPMRC is responsible to the Combatant Commander through the Combatant Command Surgeon. The TPMRC is also responsible for all aspect of intratheater patient movement management. A TPMRC provides command and control for patient movement management operations in its theater of operations, as directed by its Combatant Commander's operational policy, and in coordination with USTRANSCOM, acting as a supporting combatant command, responsible for intertheater and CONUS patient movement.

Time Out—Common assertive statement used to voice crewmember concern when safety may be jeopardized.

Training Mission—Mission executed at the unit level for the sole purpose of aircrew training for upgrade or proficiency. Does not include operational missions as defined in this AFI.

Transportation Working Capital Fund (TWCF)—Formerly known as the Airlift Service Industrial Fund (ASIF) and Defense Business Operations Fund–Transportation (DBOF–T). Part of the overall Defense Working Capital Fund (DWCF). Used to finance airlift costs that are billed/reimbursed from an air mobility customer. Examples include aircrew TDY costs, utilities/maintenance and repair of TWCF-assigned facilities, civilian pay costs of TWCF-assigned personnel, airlift unit level mission planning expenses, and TDY costs for deployed TWCF units/personnel.

Unilateral—Operations confined to a single service.

Attachment 2

AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION CREW MEMBER EXPANDED CHECKLISTS

A2.1. Section I.

A2.1.1. This checklist establishes procedures for Aeromedical Evacuation on mobility aircraft employed by Mobility Air Forces (MAF) to accomplish their worldwide missions. This checklist complements AFI 11-2AE-V3, Operations Procedures, and is printed on standard 8 ½" x 11" bond paper, and trimmed to size, to fit the standard plastic aircrew checklist binders. This checklist is intended to provide quick and reliable references to aid the AEC while mission planning and for use in-flight. All AE crews will carry this annex. (T-1)

A2.2. Section II.

- A2.2.1. **AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION CREW MEMBER ABBREVIATIONS.** The following abbreviations are used in this section to identify specific Aeromedical Evacuation Crewmembers (AECMs) and their duties: (AECM) Aeromedical Evacuation Crew Member (PIC) Pilot in Command (ACM) Additional Crew Member (LM) Loadmaster (BO) Boom Operator (CCATT) Critical Care Air Transport Team (AEC) Aeromedical Evacuation Crew (Applies to entire AEC listed below) (MCD) Medical Crew Director (FN) Flight Nurse (CMT) Charge Medical Technician (2AET) Second Aeromedical Evacuation Technician (3AET) Third Aeromedical Evacuation Technician
- A2.2.2. **MEDICAL CREW DIRECTOR.** The MCD ensures the aircraft is acceptable and configured for the assigned mission. The MCD supervises the nursing care and management of patients and is responsible for managing the AE crew and medical support personnel assigned to the mission. The MCD will advise and/or coordinate all pertinent aspects of the mission with the PIC. The MCD will immediately notify C2 agency of patient or mission status changes as required. If the checklist is accomplished by one FN, accomplish all MCD and FN duties.
- A2.2.3. **FLIGHT NURSE.** The FN will assist the MCD as required.(**T-1**) The FN provides professional nursing care during all aspects of AE missions, reviews and coordinates in-flight patient care requirements as required with origination and destination MTF personnel, completes appropriate forms, and performs additional duties as assigned by the MCD. The FN is accountable for collection and storage of medications (including narcotics).
- A2.2.4. **CHARGE MEDICAL TECHNICIAN.** The CMT is responsible for the supervision and management of AETs assigned to perform duties on the mission. It is the responsibility of the CMT to ensure that medical supplies and equipment are on the aircraft and installed equipment is operable. The CMT is responsible for all AE ground operations around the aircraft. CMT will receive directions from and be responsible to the MCD (or assistant) and will also assist the flight crew if required. (**T-1**)
- A2.2.5. **AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION TECHNICIAN.** The AETs (2AET and 3AET) will assist the CMT as required.(**T-1**) AETs provide in-flight patient care under supervision of a qualified FN, complete the appropriate forms, and perform duties as assigned by the CMT. 3AET is responsible for all patient baggage procedures.

A2.3. Section III.

A2.3.1. Mission Preparation

- A2.3.1.1. 1. Complete Administrative Duties prior to start of AEC Crew Briefing. (AEC)
 - A2.3.1.1.1. a. Read and annotate FCIF/Special Interest Items/SPINS/NOTAMS.
 - A2.3.1.1.2. b. Obtain mission paperwork and documentation.
 - A2.3.1.1.2.1. (1) . Verify flight authorization information.
 - A2.3.1.1.2.2. (2) . Calculate ORM Factors.
 - A2.3.1.1.2.3. (3) . Obtain aircraft tail number and parking spot.
 - A2.3.1.1.2.4. (4) . Obtain passport (as required).
 - A2.3.1.1.2.5. (5) . Complete personal customs declaration forms (as required).
 - A2.3.1.1.2.6. (6) Review patient manifest.
 - A2.3.1.1.3. c. Identify patient requirements and prepare nursing care plan.
 - A2.3.1.1.3.1. (1) . Verify receipt of approved A3VM waiver instructions (if required).
 - A2.3.1.1.4. d. Collect all AEC customs forms. (3AET)
- A2.3.1.2. 2. AEC Crew Briefing Attend/Complete. (AEC)
 - A2.3.1.2.1. a. Discuss/Review ORM/CRM. (MCD) **NOTE:** Review assertive statement procedures ("Time Out" & "Knock it Off")
 - A2.3.1.2.2. b. Address Go/No-Go process, personal requirements and special interest items. (MCD).
 - A2.3.1.2.3. c. Brief known mission information (i.e., U, P, 1A, 1B, prisoners, security police and armed attendants, etc.) and airlift considerations. (MCD)
 - A2.3.1.2.4. d. Review CCATT/MA/NMA requirement/special patient requirements/equipment, and crew responsibilities and infection control procedures. (MCD)
 - A2.3.1.2.5. e. Discuss medical emergency procedures. (MCD)
 - A2.3.1.2.5.1. (1) . Identify ACLS/PALS, ITLS, etc. trained crewmembers.
 - A2.3.1.2.5.2. (2) . Make cardiac arrest assignments.
 - A2.3.1.2.5.3. (3) . Discuss emergency patient placement.
 - A2.3.1.2.6. f. Review/discuss aircraft emergencies and egress plan. (MCD)
- i). May use AF Form 3905 AE Load Plan as applicable
 - A2.3.1.2.7. g. Release 3AET for baggage procedures (as required).
 - A2.3.1.2.8. h. Receive patient report from Nurse of the Day (if available) or MCD/FN, including patient positioning plan, patient records, and patient medications.

- A2.3.1.2.8.1. (1) . Verify patient passports and appropriate papers for non-US citizens are available (as required).
- A2.3.1.2.8.2. (2) . Received hard copy of approved A3VM equipment waiver instructions (if required).
- A2.3.1.2.9. i. Create/discuss patient positioning plan and assign patient care responsibilities. (MCD/FN)
 - A2.3.1.2.9.1. (1) . Identify patient or equipment requirements that may require extended ground time/use of aircraft systems.
- A2.3.1.2.10. j. Assign specific equipment, supplies, and configuration duties. (CMT)
 - A2.3.1.2.10.1. (1) . Stanchion/straps/stanchion arms/brackets/seat set-up.
 - A2.3.1.2.10.2. (2) . Oxygen set up/02 calculation.
 - A2.3.1.2.10.3. (3) . Electrical set up/accomplish amperage calculation/function checks (All medical equip).
 - A2.3.1.2.10.4. (4) In-flight kit set up/placement.
- A2.3.1.2.11. k. Discuss enplaning/deplaning, safety procedures, cabin coverage, and assign crew position areas of security. (MCD/CMT)
- A2.3.1.2.12. 1. Review/discuss updates to aircraft emergencies and egress plan. (MCD)
- A2.3.1.2.13. m. Coordinate tentative meal plan/fluid distribution for patients and crew. (MCD)
- A2.3.1.2.14. n. Coordinate refueling stop requirements (MCD).
- A2.3.1.2.15. o. Review aircraft security, theater terrorist threat, and anti-hijacking procedures.
- A2.3.1.2.16. p. If medical ACM is present, brief on duties and responsibilities. Collect copy of orders. (MCD)
- A2.3.1.2.17. q. Identify primary AWIS channel used during mission. (MCD)
- A2.3.1.3. 3. In-Flight Kit Preflighted/Loaded. (AEC)
 - A2.3.1.3.1. a. Obtain medication kits/supplies.
 - A2.3.1.3.2. b. Perform operational preflight on medical equipment. (accomplished within 24 hours prior to mission launch or assuming alert posture by qualified Aeromedical Evacuation personnel).
 - A2.3.1.3.3. c. Load medical supplies and equipment and transport to the aircraft.
- A2.3.1.4. 4. Pilot/LM/BO Briefing Attended/Completed. (AEC) **NOTE**: This step may be accomplished on the aircraft.
 - A2.3.1.4.1. a. Verify mission itinerary, threats, flight profile, etc.
 - A2.3.1.4.2. b. Brief pilot on non-US citizens, altitude restrictions, unique patient requirements, and electrical and oxygen requirements in-flight or on the ground,

- only if it limits aircraft operation. Notify pilot of medical equipment requiring waivers. (MCD)
- A2.3.1.4.3. c. Obtain escape and evasion (E & E) briefing (as required). Identify armed crewmembers (as required).
- A2.3.1.4.4. d. Obtain briefing on weather, en route times, total number of crew, flight/cabin altitudes, refueling stops and possible delays.
- A2.3.1.4.5. e. Identify emergency and communication signals/methods with pilot and LM/BO.
- A2.3.1.4.6. f. Discuss enplaning/ERO requirements (time constraints, loading requirements, i.e., ramps, AMBUS, safety observer, etc.).
- A2.3.1.4.7. g. Identify Aeromedical Readiness Mission (ARM) requirements (as required).
- A2.3.1.4.8. h. Discuss emergency requirements (radio transmissions/use of headsets). (MCD)
- A2.3.1.4.9. i. Brief LM/BO on anticipated patient load, number of AEC, souls on board verification, and cabin secure prior to take-off. (MCD)
- A2.3.1.4.10. j. Coordinates egress plan, meal times, special diets, and mission unique items with LM/BO. (MCD)
- **A2.4. Crew Duties AECM.** AECMs are required to use and refer directly to this publication when accomplishing their abbreviated flight crew checklist duties. The abbreviated flight crew checklist will be used during all phases of the mission. If the checklist is accomplished by one or more AECMs, accomplish all AEC duties. When aircraft preparation and loading are accomplished by a ground support crew, checklist items denoted by "*" WILL be briefed by ground support personnel (qualified AECM) prior to the flight crew assuming responsibility. Interior inspection/enplaning duties and procedures may have to be modified as the situation dictates. Items with an "!" WILL be accomplished prior to take-off for contingency & combat missions. Resume the applicable section of the checklist, once in-flight.
 - A2.4.1. **PREFLIGHT INSPECTION.** The interior inspection will be accomplished by using the abbreviated flight crew checklist.
 - A2.4.1.1. ! 1. Loadmaster/BO Coordination. (CMT)
 - A2.4.1.1.1. a. AFTO Form 781A Checked.
 - A2.4.1.1.2. b. Verify numbers and types of survival equipment (LPUs, EPOS) available for patients.
 - A2.4.1.1.3. c. Notify LM/BO of total equipment weight and when applicable total estimated PSP/SLS weight including patient weights.
 - A2.4.1.1.4. d. Coordinate vehicle movement/positioning.
 - A2.4.1.2. 2. Rollers stowed (as required).
 - A2.4.1.3. ! 3. Oxygen Mask/MA-1 Bottle/Goggles/PBE/LPU/EPOS Checked. (AEC)
 - A2.4.1.3.1. a. Attach mask to MA-1 bottle and check operation via PRICE check.

- A2.4.1.3.2. b. Ensure unit is properly secured at duty station.
- A2.4.1.3.3. c. Check for currency of PBE/LPU/EPOS.
- A2.4.1.3.4. d. Secure all personal equipment and set up work area.
- A2.4.1.4. !4. Headset and extension connected, (MCD)
- A2.4.1.5. *! 5. Cabin Preparation Checked/Completed. (AEC)
 - A2.4.1.5.1. a. Configure aircraft for patient requirements per configuration plan, T.O. 1C-MDS-9, and AFI 11-2AE, Vol. 3, Addenda A. (AEC)
 - A2.4.1.5.2. b. Litter stanchions/straps/brackets installed per mission requirements.
 - A2.4.1.5.3. c. Seats properly secured to the aircraft and seat belts are attached.
 - A2.4.1.5.4. d. Check and adjust litter brackets according to patient positioning plan.
 - A2.4.1.5.5. e. Inspect LSAS/PSP/SLS. (CMT)
 - A2.4.1.5.5.1. (1) Annotate discrepancies on AFTO Form 350/AFTO Form 244.
 - A2.4.1.5.6. f. Secure Medications (patient, emergency, and Narcotics). (FN)
 - A2.4.1.5.7. g. Infection control/isolation area setup per established procedures. (FN)
- A2.4.1.6. *! 6. Therapeutic Oxygen System Checked/Secured. (AEC) **WARNING:** Do not position PTLOX/NPTLOX near hydraulic reservoirs.
 - A2.4.1.6.1. a. Total pre-mission PTLOX/NPTLOX/therapeutic oxygen level-Checked. (CMT)
 - A2.4.1.6.2. b. Check aircraft oxygen quantity and ensure system is —ON. (C-17) **NOTE**: Place the ON/OFF levers to ON one at a time and lift the levers slowly from OFF to ON to ensure stable output pressure. Coordinate with LM for use of HALO (as required)
 - A2.4.1.6.3. c. Set-up/secure (as required) PTLOX/NPTLOX and verify quantity/pressure.
 - A2.4.1.6.4. d. Attach oxygen hose(s), flow control device(s), and flow meter(s) and check for proper operation.
- A2.4.1.7. ! 7. Electrical System(s) Connected/Secured. (AEC) WARNING: Estimate total equipment draw from electrical system prior to connecting any electrical equipment to prevent overload of the aircraft electrical system and the frequency converter(s). CAUTION: Assess aircraft amperage capacity. Ensure electrical equipment is not plugged in until aircraft electrical power is on. Coordinate with LM/BO (as required)
 - A2.4.1.7.1. a. Connect electrical frequency converter(s) to aircraft.
 - A2.4.1.7.2. b. Connect Electrical Cable Assembly Set (ECAS) to aircraft following established procedures, ensuring cord(s) are attached to appropriate outlet(s).
 - A2.4.1.7.3. c. Medical equipment and computers plugged in.
- A2.4.1.8. *!8. Suction/Bag-Valve-Mask (BVM) Operable/Secured. (AEC)

- A2.4.1.8.1. a. Ensure suction equipment is set up and available.
- A2.4.1.8.2. b. Ensure (BVM) manual resuscitator is available and connected to an emergency oxygen source.
- A2.4.1.9. *!9. Medical Supplies/Equipment Checked/Secured. (AEC)
 - A2.4.1.9.1. a. Ensure medical and computer equipment is accessible and complete functional check.
 - A2.4.1.9.2. b. Ensure supplies are accessible and secured, including special supplies/equipment/computers.
- A2.4.1.10. *10. Meals/Service Items Available/Received. (CMT/3AET)
 - A2.4.1.10.1. a. Verify number of regular/special diets required for the mission.
 - A2.4.1.10.2. b. Ensure aircraft lavatory is stocked with service items.
 - A2.4.1.11. 11. Aircraft Acceptability/Discrepancies Reported. (AEC)
 - A2.4.1.11.1. a. Report duties accomplished/discrepancy to CMT. (2AET/3AET)
 - A2.4.1.11.2. b. Report discrepancies to MCD. (CMT)
 - A2.4.1.12. 12. Emergency Egress Passageways Clear (CMT)

A2.4.2. LOADING.

- A2.4.2.1. !1. ERO Preparations (as required) Completed. (AEC)
 - A2.4.2.1.1. a. Coordinate ERO activities with LM. (N/A for KC-135, KC-10 and C-21)
 - A2.4.2.1.2. b. At en route stops, prepare cabin for ERO operations after departing the active runway (as required).
- A2.4.2.2. 2. Coordinate with LM for Auxiliary Ground Loading Ramps (as required) Installed. (CMT)
- A2.4.2.2.1. a. Ensure auxiliary ground loading ramps are installed when enplaning patients via the cargo ramp (as required).
- A2.4.2.3. 3. Vehicle positioning coordinated with LM/BO Completed (as required). (CMT)
- A2.4.2.4. 4. Coordinate enplaning procedures with ground support Accomplished. (CMT)
- A2.4.2.5. ! 5. Confirm anti-hijacking procedures have been completed Accomplished. (CMT)
- A2.4.2.5.1. a. Perform anti-hijacking procedures if not already accomplished by ERCCS personnel.
- A2.4.2.6. 6. Identify patients requiring assistance Accomplished. (CMT)
- A2.4.2.7. 7. Distribute hearing protection Completed. (CMT)

A2.4.2.8. ! 8. Check psychiatric litter patients for sharp objects - Completed. (CMT)

A2.4.2.9. ! 9. Check litter patients for security, approved litters, strap placement, and backrest placement - Completed. (CMT)

NOTE: If any patient condition is questionable or exceeds the capabilities of the AEC, notify the MCD.

NOTE: Enplaning during patient report is highly encouraged but final approval is at the discretion of the MCD.

NOTE: CMT may check prior to onload or after enplaning during contingency operations.

A2.4.2.10. 10. Aircraft Ready for Enplaning- Coordinated. (AEC)

A2.4.2.10.1. a. Confirm AEC/aircraft ready for patient enplaning. (CMT)

A2.4.2.10.2. b. Assume enplaning positions. (AEC)

A2.4.2.11. ! 11. Patient Report/Records-Paper or Electronic/Medications/Supplies/Antihijacking Statement/Equipment waivers (hard copy preferred) - Received. (MCD/FN)

A2.4.2.11.1. a. Receive patient clinical update, medical records- paper/electronic, X-rays, medications, passports, anti-hijacking statement, etc., from en route casualty care facility.

A2.4.2.11.2. b. Boot up EHR computers and import EHR data from received media.

A2.4.2.11.3. c. A3VM may issue verbal approvals for equipment waivers under certain circumstances.

A2.4.2.12. 12. Anti-hijacking procedures (as required).

A2.4.2.12.1. a. Verify anti-hijacking procedures were accomplished by ERCCS personnel.

A2.4.2.13. 13. Patients Enplaned, (AEC)

A2.4.2.13.1. a. Coordinate/direct patient enplaning procedures with CMT and ERCCS personnel per patient positioning plan. (MCD/CMT)

A2.4.2.13.2. b. Assume enplaning positions. (AEC)

A2.4.2.13.3. c. Assist with enplaning litter patients. (AEC)

A2.4.2.13.4. d. Supervise/assist with enplaning of ambulatory patients/attendants. (AEC)

A2.4.2.13.5. e. Notify MCD of any changes in patient status. (AEC)

A2.4.2.13.6. f. Correct manifest(s) and revise patient positioning plan to reflect cancellations/add-on patients and number of correct souls on board. (MCD)

A2.4.2.13.7. g. Coordinate cardiac arrest plan/medical emergencies with CCATT/medical attendants, as applicable.

A2.4.2.14. 14. Baggage Procedures - Completed/Secured. (3AET)

A2.4.2.14.1. a. Validate patient baggage manifest.

A2.4.2.14.2. b. Sign for baggage on appropriate forms.

A2.4.2.14.3. c. Assist LM/BO with loading/securing of patient/crew baggage.

A2.4.3. **BEFORE TAXI.**

A2.4.3.1. 1. Patient Briefing - Completed. (AEC)

A2.4.3.1.1. a. Brief emergency signals, passenger evacuation, use of emergency oxygen, and restrooms.

A2.4.3.1.2. b. Assist LM/BO with demonstration of LPUs, EPOS, and emergency exits to patients.

A2.4.3.1.3. c. Provide individual briefings to litter patients and other individual patients (as required).

A2.4.3.1.4. d. Ensure litter/ambulatory patients have emergency oxygen/LPU.

A2.4.3.2. !2. Patients/Equipment/Computers/Cabin- Secured. (AEC)

A2.4.3.2.1. a. Ensure all litter/ambulatory patients in assigned area are secured.(AEC)

A2.4.3.2.2. b. Ensure all medical equipment, computers, and supplies are secured. (AEC)

WARNING: As a minimum, outside litter brackets will be secured before taxi.

WARNING: If the AEC is not ready for taxi, the MCD will immediately notify the PIC.

A2.4.3.3. !3. Souls on Board Received and Reported to MCD/AEC - (FN)

A2.4.3.3.1. a. FN will physically obtain Souls on Board.

A2.4.3.4. !4. Souls On Board - Reported to LM/BO. (MCD)

A2.4.4. BEFORE TAKE-OFF.

A2.4.4.1. !1. Patient Care - Completed. (AEC)

A2.4.4.1.1. a. Direct patient care. (MCD/FN)

A2.4.4.1.2. b. Perform pre-departure patient care as directed by MCD/FN. (AET)

A2.4.4.1.3. c. Check condition/comfort/pain of patients. (AEC)

A2.4.4.1.4. d. Notify MCD if a potential delay will occur due to patient needs. (AEC)

A2.4.4.2. ! 2. Cabin Secure - Completed. (AEC)

A2.4.4.2.1. a. Ensure all patients/equipment/baggage are secured.

A2.4.4.2.2. b. Take assigned seat and report cabin secure to MCD/CMT. (AET)

A2.4.4.3. !3. Before Take-Off Checklist Complete. (MCD, FN, CMT, 2AET, 3AET)

A2.4.4.3.1. a. Report take-off checklist complete to CMT. (FN, 2AET, 3AET)

A2.4.4.3.2. b. Acknowledge before take-off checklist complete from CMT. (MCD)

A2.4.4.3.3. c. Report before take-off checklist complete to PIC. (MCD)

WARNING: Ensure all litter stanchion brackets/patients are secured prior to takeoff. MCD will immediately notify PIC if the cabin is not secure for take-off.

NOTE: MCD will notify PIC/LM/BO if AECMs or medical attendants must stand during take-off.

A2.4.5. ASCENT.

A2.4.5.1. 1. Observe for unusual occurrences/emergency situations. (AEC)

A2.4.5.2. 2. Observe patients during ascent. (AEC)

A2.4.5.3. 3. Review patient records and develop patient care plan. (AEC)

A2.4.5.4. 4. Communicate patient assignments and start EHR encounters. (AEC) NOTE: MCD will notify LM/BO if AECMs must attend to patient during ascent.

A2.4.6. CRUISE (When safe to move about the cabin).

A2.4.6.1. 1. Patient Check - Completed. (AEC)

A2.4.6.1.1. a. Check patient's pain level/condition.

A2.4.6.1.2. 2. Patient Care - Administered. (AEC)

A2.4.6.1.2.1. a. Assess patient; perform patient care.

A2.4.6.1.2.2. b. Document patient medications and treatments. (as applicable)

A2.4.6.1.2.3. c. Distribute comfort items and provide fluids every two hours if not contraindicated.

A2.4.6.1.2.4. d. Direct AEC in management/performance of patient care requirements. (MCD)

A2.4.6.1.2.5. e. Administer/document patient medications and treatments. (FN)

A2.4.6.1.2.6. f. Direct and supervise AEC in their duties. (MCD)

A2.4.6.1.3. 3. Total mid-mission PTLOX/NPTLOX/therapeutic oxygen level. - Checked. (CMT)

A2.4.6.1.3.1. a. Verify therapeutic oxygen quantities.

A2.4.6.1.4. 4. In-Flight Meal Service - Completed. (AEC)

A2.4.6.1.4.1. a. Coordinate meal service with MCD. (CMT)

A2.4.6.1.4.2. b. Assist LM/BO with meal briefing (crew duties permitting). (3AET)

A2.4.6.1.4.3. c. Assist in distribution of meals.

A2.4.6.1.4.4. d. Assist patients who cannot feed themselves and/or require help to eat.

NOTE: MCD will notify the PIC and supporting C2 agencies (TACC/AOC/PMRC) of all inflight emergencies or changes in patient status.

NOTE: Recommend meal service in the following order: special diets, litter patients, ambulatory patients.

A2.4.6.1.5. 5. Administrative Duties - Completed. (AEC)

- A2.4.6.1.5.1. a. Complete all patient records. Ensure all vital signs and intake/output results are documented. (AEC)
- A2.4.6.1.5.2. b. Obtain flight nurse signature on patient records after last entry. (AET)
- A2.4.6.1.5.3. c. Co-Sign ECT patient documentation records. (FN)
- A2.4.6.1.5.4. d. Print EC patient notes. (AEC)
- A2.4.6.1.5.5. e. Export EHRs to external media (as required) (AEC)
- A2.4.6.1.5.6. f. Complete baggage manifest for off load station. (3AET)
- A2.4.6.1.5.7. g. Coordinate agriculture, border clearance, customs, and immigration requirements with LM/BO (as required). (3AET)
- A2.4.6.1.5.8. h. Separate patient paperwork and medications according to destination medical facility (as required). (MCD/FN)
- A2.4.6.1.5.9. i. Ensure AFTO Form 781 information is correct, and provide to flight Engineer/LM/BO. (MCD/FN)
- A2.4.6.1.5.10. j. Provide pilot written offload message indicating any special ground support requirements a minimum of 45 minutes prior to estimated time of arrival. (MCD)
- A2.4.6.1.6. 6. Cabin Cleanliness Maintained. (AEC)
 - A2.4.6.1.6.1. a. Collect garbage after meals and prior to descent. (AET)
- A2.4.6.1.7. 7. Medical/Supply Inventory Tracked. (AEC)
 - A2.4.6.1.7.1. a. Document supplies used during the mission.

A2.4.7. **DESCENT.**

- A2.4.7.1. 1. Enplaning/Deplaning Coordinated/Briefed to AEC (CMT).
 - A2.4.7.1.1. a. Discuss tentative enplaning/deplaning procedures and any special procedures at en route stop and/or final destination. (CMT)
 - A2.4.7.1.2. b. Provide individual briefings to litter patients and other individual patients.
 - A2.4.7.1.3. c. Consolidate patient report information. (MCD/FN)
- A2.4.7.2. 2. Prepare Patients for Landing. (AEC)
 - A2.4.7.2.1. a. Wake patients and provide individual briefings to litter patients and other individual patients.
 - A2.4.7.2.2. b. Ensure all litter/ambulatory patients in assigned area are secured. (MCD/FN)
 - A2.4.7.2.3. c. Ensure all medical equipment and supplies are secured. (AEC).
- A2.4.7.3. 3. Patients and Equipment Secured. (AEC)

A2.4.7.3.1. a. Ensure all litter/ambulatory patients in assigned area are secured. (AET)

A2.4.7.3.2. b. Ensure all medical equipment and supplies are secured. (AEC)

A2.4.7.4. 4. Take assigned seat and report cabin secure to MCD/CMT. (AEC)

A2.4.7.5. 5. Observe patients during descent.

A2.4.7.6. 6. Descent Checklist Complete. (MCD, FN, CMT, 2AET, 3AET)

A2.4.7.6.1. a. Report descent checklist complete to CMT. (FN, 2AET, 3AET)

A2.4.7.6.2. b. Acknowledge descent checklist complete from CMT. (MCD)

A2.4.7.6.3. c. Report descent checklist complete to PIC. (MCD)

WARNING: MCD will immediately notify LM/BO if the cabin is not secure for landing. **NOTE:** MCD will notify LM/BO if AECMs or medical attendants must stand during landing.

A2.4.8. OFFLOADING.

A2.4.8.1. 1. ERO Preparations (as required) - Completed. (AEC)

A2.4.8.1.1. a. Coordinate ERO activities with LM. (N/A for KC-135, KC-10 and C-21)

A2.4.8.1.2. b. At en route stops, prepare cabin for ERO operations after departing the active runway (as required).

A2.4.8.2. 2. Auxiliary Ground Loading Ramps (as required) - Installed. (CMT)

A2.4.8.2.1. a. Ensure auxiliary ground loading ramps are installed when enplaning patients via the cargo ramp (as required).

A2.4.8.3. 3. Vehicle positioning - Completed. (CMT)

A2.4.8.4. 4. Coordinate deplaning procedures with ground support. (CMT)

A2.4.8.5. 5. Check litter patients for security, strap placement, backrest placement, and secure IV/Oxygen lines prior to removal from litter tier. (AEC)

A2.4.8.6. 6. Provide ground support personnel with paperwork and conduct PCA/Epidural hand off with ERCCS personnel (as required). (MCD/FN)

A2.4.8.7. 7. Ensure patients have supplies/equipment/personal belongings. (AEC)

A2.4.8.8. 8. Remove EPOS/LPUs from patient litters. (AEC)

A2.4.8.9. 9. Identify patients requiring assistance - Accomplished. (AEC)

A2.4.8.10. 10. Patients - Deplaned. (AEC)

A2.4.8.10.1. a. Confirm AEC/aircraft ready for deplaning and ground medical facility ready to receive patients. (CMT)

A2.4.8.10.2. b. Deplane patients. (AEC)

A2.4.8.11. 11. Contaminated Waste/Linens - Offloaded. (AEC)

A2.4.8.12. 12. Provide clinical update to ERCCS personnel. (MCD/FN)

A2.4.8.13. 13. Obtain signature for patient records- paper/electronic, X-rays, medications, supplies, and equipment being offloaded. (MCD/FN)

A2.4.8.14. 14. Baggage Procedures - Completed. (3AET)

A2.4.8.14.1. a. Validate patient baggage manifest.

A2.4.8.14.2. b. Obtain signature on appropriate forms.

A2.4.8.14.3. c. Assist with offloading patient/crew baggage.

A2.4.8.15. 15. Update C2 agency on mission status. (MCD)

A2.4.8.16. 16. Offload Checklist Complete. (MCD, FN, CMT, 2AET, 3AET)

NOTE: Deplaning during patient report is highly encouraged but final approval is at the discretion of the MCD.

NOTE: Medical equipment remains on board and operationally ready for use until all patients have deplaned. Individual oxygen masks will not be disconnected until all patients and attendants have been deplaned.

A2.4.9. BEFORE LEAVING AIRCRAFT.

A2.4.9.1. 1. Discrepancies - Reported. (AEC)

A2.4.9.1.1. a. Receive mission/aircraft discrepancy report from FN/CMT. (MCD)

A2.4.9.1.2. b. Report patient care related discrepancies to MCD. (FN)

A2.4.9.1.3. c. Report aircraft discrepancies to LM/BO for documentation on aircraft forms. (MCD)

A2.4.9.2. 2. Aircraft Flying Time Forms - Obtained. (MCD)

A2.4.9.2.1. a. Obtain certified, —extract copy of AFTO Form 781 (as required).

A2.4.9.3. 3. Equipment/Computers/Supplies - Removed/Stowed. (AEC)

A2.4.9.3.1. a. Identify and tag all inoperable AE equipment/computers.

A2.4.9.3.2. b. Properly repack all medical equipment/supplies/computer equipment.

A2.4.9.3.3. c. Remove all medical and computer equipment/supply kits.

A2.4.9.3.4. d. Remove all professional gear and personal bags per local policy.

A2.4.9.4. 4. Deconfigure aircraft (as required). (AEC)

A2.4.9.4.1. a. Inspect/package LSAS/PSP. (as applicable)

A2.4.9.4.1.1. (1) Annotate discrepancies on AFTO Form 350/AFTO Form 244.

A2.4.9.5. 5. Total post-mission PTLOX/NPTLOX/therapeutic oxygen level-Checked (CMT)

A2.4.9.6. 6. Cargo Compartment in order. (CMT)

A2.4.10. POST MISSION.

A2.4.10.1. 1. Post Flight Debriefings - Attended. (AEC)

A2.4.10.1.1. a. Attend applicable debrief(s) (pilot's, intelligence, crew, etc.)

- A2.4.10.1.2. 2. Discuss mission discrepancies, positive mission outcomes, etc. (AEC)
- A2.4.10.1.3. 3. Properly store all medical/computer equipment/supply kits per local policy. (AEC).
- A2.4.10.1.3.1. a. Turn in medical supply inventory (as required).
- A2.4.10.1.4. 4. Brief/Update C2 agency of patient status changes. (MCD)
- A2.4.10.1.5. 5. Calculate crew rest. (MCD/CMT)
- A2.4.10.1.6. 6. Coordination with Command Post, Squadron, etc. (AEC)
- A2.4.10.1.7. 7. FAX mission paperwork to AE C2 agency. (MCD)
- A2.4.10.1.8. 8. Arrange for flight home (as required). (MCD/CMT)
- A2.4.10.1.9. 9. Coordinate billeting arrangements with pilot (as required). (MCD)
- A2.4.10.1.10. 10.Notify tasking AE command element of crew's status, billeting arrangements and ACM plans. (MCD)

A2.5. SECTION V EMERGENCY PROCEDURES.

- A2.5.1. FUSELAGE FIRE/SMOKE AND FUMES ELIMINATION
- A2.5.1.1. OXYGEN ON, 100% (ALL) NOTE: Protective Breathing Equipment (PBE) or Emergency Passenger Oxygen System (EPOS) may be used if oxygen mask/eye protection is not available. NOTE: The MA-1 portable oxygen bottle delivers 100% oxygen at all settings. The regulator does not have to be turned to emergency to provide 100% oxygen. WARNING: Removal of oxygen masks when smoke or fumes are present can result in personal injury or death.
- A2.5.1.2. CREW ALERTED (AEC)
- A2.5.1.2.1. a. Notify loadmaster/boom operator/pilot (if origin of fire is in cabin) and aeromedical evacuation crew of nature of emergency.
- A2.5.1.3. FIRE COMBAT AS DIRECTED (AEC) NOTE: The pilot/LM/BO will direct crewmembers to fight the fire as required. Crewmembers not directly involved with combating the fire will proceed with their emergency procedures checklist. WARNING: Although Halon 1211 vapor has a low toxicity, its decomposition products can be hazardous. On decomposition, Halon 1211 has a characteristic sharp, acrid odor, even in concentrations of only a few parts per million. The odor provides a built-in warning system for the agent and at the same time creates a noxious, irritating atmosphere for those who are in the hazard area during and following a fire. Leave and/or ventilate area after fighting a fire. NOTE: To use the Halon 1211 fire extinguisher, hold a vertical position, about eight feet from the fire. Remove the pull-ring pin and aim nozzle at base of the fire. Squeeze lever and sweep agent across base of fire.
- A2.5.1.4. PATIENTS AND PASSENGERS ASSIST (AS NECESSARRY) (AEC)

- A2.5.1.4.1. a. Assist patients in donning emergency oxygen equipment.
- A2.5.1.4.2. b. Relocate patients out of the vicinity of the fire.
- A2.5.1.4.3. c. Secure patients in preparation for Smoke and Fumes Removal procedures. NOTE: Placing a wet towel or handkerchief over the nose and mouth or over the mask, when utilized, affords better protection from smoke and fumes. Relocate the patients as necessary.

A2.5.1.5. EMERGENCY SIGNALS

- A2.5.1.5.1. 1. Ground Evacuation
- A2.5.1.5.1.1. a. Prepare to abandon airplane three short rings. (KC-135 only)
- A2.5.1.5.1.2. b. Abandon airplane one long sustained ring/horn blast.
- A2.5.1.5.2. 2. Ditching or Crash Landing
- A2.5.1.5.2.1. a. Prepare for ditching or crash landing six short rings/horn blasts.
- A2.5.1.5.2.2. b. Brace for impact one long sustained ring/horn blast.

A2.5.1.6. IN-FLIGHT DOOR WARNING

- A2.5.1.6.1. 1. Oxygen As required (AEC)
- A2.5.1.6.1.1. a. The pilot will direct all crewmembers to don oxygen (as appropriate)
- A2.5.1.6.2. 2. Crew Notified (AEC)
- A2.5.1.6.3. 3. Patients/Passengers Secured (AEC)
- A2.5.1.6.4. 4. Crewmembers Secured (AEC)

A2.5.1.7. RAPID DECOMPRESSION

- A2.5.1.7.1. 1. OXYGEN ON, 100 % (ALL) NOTE: The MA-1 portable oxygen bottle delivers 100% oxygen at all settings. The regulator does not have to be turned to Emergency to provide 100% oxygen.
- A2.5.2. 2. CREWMEMBER SECURED (AS REQUIRED) (AEC)
- A2.5.2.1. a. If structural damage or aircraft flight maneuvers preclude personnel safety without a seat belt, aeromedical evacuation crewmembers will make every effort to secure themselves in any available seat until it is safe to move about the cabin.

- A2.5.2.2. b. If rapid decompression is not accompanied by unusual aircraft movements, AE crewmembers will continue with the checklist. If in the litter section, hold on to the nearest litter stanchion or aircraft structure.
- A2.5.3. 3. PATIENTS AND PASSENGERS ASSIST (AS REQUIRED) (AEC)
- A2.5.3.1. a. When it is safe to move about, check patients and assist them with their oxygen source.
- A2.5.3.2. b. Ensure all patients are secured.
- A2.5.4. MEDICAL EMERGENCY/CHANGE IN PATIENT STATUS
- A2.5.4.1. 1. First responder notify crew (AEC)
- A2.5.4.2. 2. Render patient care IAW current guidelines (AEC)
- A2.5.4.3. 3. Notify PIC (MCD)
- A2.5.4.4. 4. Notify applicable C2 agencies (TACC/AOC/PMRC) (MCD)

Table A2.1. Universal Procedures Ditching Chart (T-1).

FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER
MEDICAL CREW	IMMINENT (10			DITCHING
DIRECTOR	Minutes Left)			

1. Acknowledge pilot's order to prepare for ditching. Coordinate egress with PIC/ LM/BO. 2. Brief AEC. a. Any special instructions from PIC. (i.e. Cause of the emergency, type of landing, time remaining, conditions that may affect use of any exits.) b. Select able-bodied ambulatory patients to assist as required. c. Coordinate which litter patients will be moved to seats. 3. Don life preserver. 4. Inflate LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) life preservers prior to evacuating aircraft (as required). 5. Brief patients on assigned side of aircraft on evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to evacuate. b. Position to assume at the —Brace for Impact signal (One long sustained ring/horn blast on alarm bell/horn).	1. Check patients on assigned side of aircraft are properly secured and assuming —brace for impact position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume ditching position at — brace for Impact signal.	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. Flashlight 3. Patient manifest.	1. Assigned seat	until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits and deploy life rafts as directed per egress plan or by PIC/ LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient egress per egress plan or as directed by PIC/ LM/BO; ambulatory followed by litters. WARNING: Brief patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. 4. Evacuate aircraft 5. Board assigned life raft. (1) The first crewmember into the life raft will secure the clamp on the equalizer tube, as required. (2) Assist patients into the life rafts. (3) Group life rafts together (if possible).
--	--	--	------------------	--

FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER
	IMMINENT			DITCHING
	(10 Minutes left			
(1) Side/forward facing				
seats - lean forward,				
place hands behind				
neck and pull head to				
knees; elbows should be				
outside of knees.				
(2) Aft facing seats – sit				
erect with head firmly				
against headrest, arms				
grasping armrests.				
(3) Litters - lie flat,				
grasp sides of litter				
tightly.				
6. Prepare and secure				
litter and ambulatory				
patients on assigned				
side of aircraft.				
a. Assist CMT with				
positioning patients,				
checking litter straps				
and litter support				
systems on assigned				
side of aircraft.				
(1) Remove sharp				
objects, high heels, ties;				
loosen collars/tight				
fitting clothing.				
(2) Place sharp objects				
and loose items in large				
plastic bag and secure.				
Remove eyeglasses and				
dentures, pad, and				
secure on individual.				
(3) Position litter				
patients in seats and				
evacuate as ambulatory				
(if condition permits).				
a. Apply extra padding				
and litter straps to litter				
patients.				
b. Move litters to lower				
tier spaces.				
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING 1	PROVIDE	POSITIO	AFTER

	IMMINENT (10 Minutes		N	DITCHING
	Left)			
c. Remove IV lines,	,			
catheters, etc. that may				
impede egress.				
d. Assist patients in				
donning life preservers.				
WARNING: Brief				
patients to inflate life				
preservers after leaving				
the aircraft.				
NOTE: The LPU 6/P				
(Infant Cot) is the only				
life preserver that can				
be inflated inside the				
aircraft.				
7. Distribute medical				
supplies, medications,				
and equipment to				
crewmembers for				
removal from aircraft				
upon evacuation. As a				
minimum, collect				
narcotics, oral airways,				
BVM resuscitator,				
flashlight and patient				
manifest for removal				
from aircraft.				
8. Secure cabin.				
a. Secure patients on				
assigned side of aircraft;				
check seat belts.				
b. Secure small children				
with extra litter straps				
and pad with pillows				
and blankets as				
required.				
c. Secure all loose				
articles and equipment.				
9. Receive cabin				
secured report from				
FN/CMT.				
10. Report cabin				
secured to PIC/LM/BO.	DIEGHING	DDOMBE	DOCUMENT	A EVENED
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER

	IMMINENT			DITCHING
	(10 Minutes			
	Left)	1 M - 1'1	1	1 D
FLIGHT NURSE 1. Don life preserver. 2. Inflate LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) life preservers prior to evacuating aircraft (as required). 3. Brief patients on assigned side of aircraft in evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to evacuate. b. Position to assume at the —Brace for Impactl signal (one long sustained ring/horn blast on alarm bell/horn). (1) Side/forward facing seats -lean forward, place hands behind neck and pull head to knees; elbows should be outside of knees. (2) Aft facing seats – sit erect with head firmly against headrest, arms grasping armrests. (3) Litters - lie flat, grasp sides of litter tightly. 4. Prepare and secure litter and ambulatory patients on assigned side of aircraft.	1. Check patients on assigned side of aircraft are properly secured and assuming —Brace for Impact position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume ditching position at —Brace for Impact signal.	1. Medical supplies, medications, equipment 2. Flashlight	1. Assigned seat	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits and deploy life rafts as directed per egress plan or by PIC/ LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient egress per egress plan or as directed by PIC/ LM/BO; ambulatory followed by litters. WARNING: Brief patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. 4. Evacuate aircraft 5. Board assigned life raft. (1) The first crewmember into the life raft will secure the clamp on the equalizer tube, as required. (2) Assist patients into the life rafts. (3) Group life rafts together (if possible).

FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER
	IMMINENT			DITCHING
	(10 Minutes			
	Left)			
a. Assist 2AET with				
positioning patients,				
checking litter straps				
and litter support				
systems on assigned				
side of aircraft.				
(1) Remove sharp				
objects, high heels, ties;				
loosen collars/tight				
fitting clothing.				
(2) Place sharp objects				
and loose items in large				
plastic bag and secure.				
Remove eyeglasses and				
dentures, pad, and				
secure on individual.				
(3) Position litter				
patients in seats and				
evacuate as ambulatory				
(if condition permits).				
a. Apply extra padding				
and litter straps to litter				
patients.				
b. Move litters to lower				
tier spaces.				
c. Remove IV lines,				
catheters, etc. that may				
impede egress.				
d. Assist patients in				
donning life preservers.				
WARNING: Brief				
patients to inflate life				
preservers after leaving				
the aircraft.				
NOTE: The LPU 6/P				
(Infant Cot) is the only				
life preserver that can				
be inflated inside the				
aircraft.				
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER
	IMMINENT			DITCHING
	(10 Minutes			

	Left)			
5. Distribute medical	/			
supplies, medications,				
and equipment to				
crewmembers for				
removal from aircraft				
upon evacuation. At a				
minimum collect				
narcotics, oral airways,				
BVM resuscitator and				
flashlight for removal				
from aircraft. 6. Secure cabin.				
a. Secure patients on assigned side of aircraft;				
check seat belts.				
b. Secure small children				
with extra litter straps				
and pad with pillows				
and blankets as				
required.				
c. Secure all loose				
articles and equipment.				
7. Report cabin secured				
to MCD.				
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER
	IMMINENT			DITCHING
	(10 Minutes			
	Left)			
CHARGE MEDICAL	1. Check	1. Medical	1.	1. Remain seated
TECHNICIAN	patients on	supplies,	Assigned	until aircraft has
1. Don life preserver.	assigned side of	medications,	seat.	come to a
2. Brief assigned	aircraft are	equipment.		complete stop.
assistants to remain in	properly			2. Open exits.

	1		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
aircraft to assist in	secured and	2. First aid kit.		a. Open available
evacuation of patients	assuming			exits and deploy
on assigned side of	—Brace for	3. Flashlight		life rafts as
aircraft. Inflate LPU 6/P	Impact position.			directed per
(Infant Cot) life				egress plan or by
preservers prior to	2. Take			PIC/ LM/BO.
evacuating aircraft (as	assigned seat.			3. Evacuate
required).				aircraft per egress
3. Brief patients on	3. Fasten seat			plan or as
assigned side of aircraft	belt.			directed by
in evacuation				PIC/LM/ BO and
procedures.	4. Assume			inflate life
a. Identify emergency	ditching			preserver.
exits to be used and	position at			WARNING:
order in which to	—Brace for			Brief patients to
evacuate.	Impact signal.			inflate life
b. Position to assume at				preservers after
the —Brace for Impact				leaving the
signal (one long				aircraft.
sustained ring/horn blast				4. Board assigned
on alarm bell/horn).				life raft.
(1) Side/forward facing				a. The first
seats -lean forward,				crewmember into
place hands behind neck				the life raft will
and pull head to knees;				secure the clamp
elbows should be				on the equalizer
outside of knees.				tube, as required.
(2) Aft facing seats – Sit				•
erect with head firmly				
against headrest, arms				
grasping armrests.				
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	
	IMMINENT			DITCHING
	(10 Minutes			
	Left)			
(3) Litters - lie flat,				b. Assist patients
grasp sides of litter				into the life rafts.
tightly.				c. Group life rafts
4. Prepare and secure				together (if
litter and ambulatory				possible).
patients on assigned				
side of aircraft.				
a. Assist MCD with				

positioning patients, checking litter straps and litter support systems on assigned side of aircraft. (1) Remove sharp				
objects, high heels, ties; loosen collars/tight fitting clothing. (2) Place sharp objects and loose items in large plastic bag and secure. Remove eyeglasses and				
dentures; pad, and secure on individual. (3) Position litter patients in seats and evacuate as ambulatory (if condition permits). a. Apply extra padding				
and litter straps to litter patients. b. Move litters to lower tier spaces. c. Remove IV lines, catheters, etc. that may				
impede egress. d. Assist patients in donning life preservers.				
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING IMMINENT (10 Minutes Left)	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER DITCHING
WARNING: Brief patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only				
life preserver that can be inflated inside the				

aircraft. 5. Receive medical supplies, medications, and equipment from MCD for removal from aircraft upon evacuation. Collect first aid kit and flashlight. 6. Remove restraints from psychiatric patients a. Secure patients on assigned side of aircraft; check seat belts. b. Secure small children with extra litter straps and pad with pillows and blankets as required. c. Secure all loose articles and equipment. 7. Secure cabin. 8. Report cabin secured to MCD				
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING IMMINENT (10 Minutes	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER DITCHING
	Left)			
SECOND MEDICAL	1. Check	1. Medical	1.	1. Remain seated
TECHNICIAN 1. Don life preserver	patients on	supplies,	Assigned	until aircraft has
 Don life preserver. Brief assigned 	assigned side of aircraft are	medications,	seat.	come to a
assistants to remain in		equipment. 2. First aid kit.		complete stop.
assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in	properly			2. Open exits.
	secured and	3. Flashlight		a. Open available
evacuation of patients	assuming			exits and deploy
on assigned side of	—Brace for			life rafts as
aircraft and assist with	Impact position.			directed per
launching life rafts.	2. Take			egress plan or by

	T	Γ		1
Inflate LPU 6/P (Infant	assigned seat.			PIC/ LM/BO.
Cot) life preservers	3. Fasten seat			3. Evacuate
prior to evacuating	belt.			aircraft per egress
aircraft (as required).	4. Assume			plan or as
3. Brief patients on	ditching			directed by
assigned side of aircraft	position at			PIC/LM/ BO and
in evacuation	—Brace for			inflate life
procedures.	Impact signal.			preserver.
a. Identify emergency				WARNING:
exits to be used and				Brief patients to
order in which to				inflate life
evacuate.				preservers after
b. Position to assume at				leaving the
the —Brace for Impact				aircraft.
signal (one long				4. Board assigned
sustained ring/horn blast				life raft.
on alarm bell/horn).				a. The first
(1) Side/forward facing				crewmember into
seats -lean forward,				the life raft will
place hands behind neck				secure the clamp
and pull head to knees;				on the equalizer
elbows should be				tube, as required.
outside of knees.				
(2) Aft facing seats – Sit				
erect with head firmly				
against headrest, arms				
grasping armrests.				
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER
FIRST ACTION		PROVIDE	POSITION	
	IMMINENT			DITCHING
	(10 Minutes			
	Left)			1 4
(3) Litters - lie flat,				b. Assist patients
grasp sides of litter				into the life rafts.
tightly.				c. Group life rafts
4. Prepare and secure				together (if
litter and ambulatory				possible).
patients on assigned				
side of aircraft.				
a. Assist MCD with				
positioning patients,				
checking litter straps				
and litter support				
systems on assigned				
side of aircraft.				

(1) Remove sharp				
objects, high heels, ties;				
loosen collars, tight				
fitting clothing.				
(2) Place sharp objects				
and loose items in large				
plastic bag and secure.				
Remove eyeglasses and				
dentures; pad, and				
secure on individual.				
(3) Position litter				
patients in seats and				
evacuate as ambulatory				
(if condition permits).				
a. Apply extra padding				
and litter straps to litter				
patients.				
b. Move litters to lower				
tier spaces.				
c. Remove IV lines,				
catheters, etc. that may				
impede egress.				
d. Assist patients in				
donning life preservers.				
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER
	IMMINENT			DITCHING
	TIATIATTIATTIAT			
	(10 Minutes			Difeinid
				Direimo
WARNING: Brief	(10 Minutes			Diffeming
WARNING: Brief patients to inflate life	(10 Minutes			Diffeming
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(10 Minutes			Diffeming
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft.	(10 Minutes			Diffeming
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P	(10 Minutes			Differmity
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft.	(10 Minutes			Diffeming
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only life preserver that can	(10 Minutes			Differmity
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only life preserver that can be inflated inside the	(10 Minutes			Differming
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only life preserver that can be inflated inside the aircraft.	(10 Minutes			
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only life preserver that can be inflated inside the aircraft. 5. Receive medical	(10 Minutes			
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only life preserver that can be inflated inside the aircraft. 5. Receive medical supplies, medications,	(10 Minutes			
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only life preserver that can be inflated inside the aircraft. 5. Receive medical supplies, medications, and equipment from	(10 Minutes			
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only life preserver that can be inflated inside the aircraft. 5. Receive medical supplies, medications, and equipment from MCD for removal from	(10 Minutes			
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only life preserver that can be inflated inside the aircraft. 5. Receive medical supplies, medications, and equipment from MCD for removal from aircraft upon	(10 Minutes			
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only life preserver that can be inflated inside the aircraft. 5. Receive medical supplies, medications, and equipment from MCD for removal from aircraft upon evacuation. Collect first	(10 Minutes			
patients to inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. NOTE: The LPU 6/P (Infant Cot) is the only life preserver that can be inflated inside the aircraft. 5. Receive medical supplies, medications, and equipment from MCD for removal from aircraft upon	(10 Minutes			

from psychiatric patients a. Secure patients on assigned side of aircraft; check seat belts. b. Secure small children with extra litter straps and pad with pillows and blankets as required. c. Secure all loose articles and equipment. 7. Secure cabin. 8. Report cabin secured to CMT.				
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER
	IMMINENT (10 Minutes			DITCHING
	Left)			
THIRD	1. Check	1. Medical	1.	1. Remain seated
AEROMEDICAL	ambulatory	supplies,	Assigned	until aircraft has
EVACUATION	patients in	medications,	seat.	come to a
TECHNICIAN	assigned	equipment.		complete stop.
1. Don life preserver.	portion of	2. First aid kit.		2. Open exits.
2. Brief assigned assistants to remain in	aircraft are	3. Flashlight		a. Open available
aircraft to assist in	properly secured and			exits and deploy life rafts as
evacuation of	assuming			directed per
ambulatory patients in	Brace for			egress plan or by
assigned portion of	Impact position.			PIC/ LM/BO.
cargo compartment and	2. Take			3. Evacuate
assist with launching	assigned seat.			aircraft per egress
life rafts. Inflate LPU	3. Fasten seat			plan or as
6/P (Infant Cot) life	belt.			directed by
preservers prior to	4. Assume			PIC/LM/ BO and
evacuating aircraft (as	ditching			inflate life
required).	position at			preserver.
3. Brief ambulatory	—Brace for			WARNING:
patients in assigned	Impact signal.			Brief patients to

portion of cargo compartment on evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to evacuate. b. Position to assume at the —Brace for Impactl signal (one long sustained ring/horn blast on alarm bell/horn). (1) Side/forward facing seats-lean forward, place hands behind neck and pull head to knees; elbows should be outside of knees.				inflate life preservers after leaving the aircraft. 4. Board assigned life raft. (1) The first crewmember into the life raft will secure the clamp on the equalizer tube, as required. (2) Assist patients into the life rafts. (3) Group life rafts together (if possible).
FIRST ACTION	DITCHING	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER
	IMMINENT			DITCHING
	(10 Minutes			
(2) Aft facing seats – Sit	Left)			
erect with head firmly				
against headrest, arms				
grasping armrests.				
4. Prepare and secure				
ambulatory patients in				
assigned portion of				
cargo compartment.				
a. Remove sharp				
objects, high heels, ties;				
loosen collars/tight				
fitting clothing.				
b. Place sharp objects				
and loose items in large				
plastic bag and secure. Remove eyeglasses and				
dentures; pad, and				
secure on individual.				
c. Assist ambulatory				
patients in donning life				
preservers.				
WARNING: Brief				
patients to inflate life				
preservers after leaving				

.1	<u> </u>		
the aircraft.			
NOTE: The LPU 6/P			
(Infant Cot) is the only			
life preserver that can			
be inflated inside the			
aircraft.			
5. Receive medical			
supplies, medications,			
and equipment from FN			
for removal from			
aircraft upon			
evacuation. Collect first			
aid kit and flashlight.			
6. Remove restraints			
from psychiatric			
patients.			
7. Secure cabin.			
a. Secure ambulatory			
patients in assigned			
portion of cargo			
compartment; check			
seat belts.			
b. Secure small children			
with extra litter straps			
and pad with pillows			
and blankets as			
required.			
c. Secure all loose			
articles and equipment.			
8. Report cabin secured			
to CMT.			

Table A2.2. Universal Procedures Emergency Landing (T-1).

FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY LANDING (10 Minutes Left)	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER LANDING
--------------	---	---------	----------	------------------

MEDICAL CREW	1. Check patients	1. Medical	1. Assigned	1. Remain seated
DIRECTOR	on assigned side of	supplies,	seat.	until aircraft has
1. Acknowledge pilot's order	aircraft are	medications,		come to a complete
to prepare for emergency	properly secured	equipment.		stop.
landing. Coordinate egress	and assuming	2. Flash-		2. Open exits.
with PIC/LM/BO.	"Brace for Impact"	light.		a. Open available
2. Brief AEC.	position.	3. Patient		exits as directed per
a. Any special instructions	2. Take assigned	manifest.		egress plan or by
from the PIC. (i.e. Cause of	seat.			PIC/LM/ BO.
the emergency, type of	3. Fasten seat belt.			3. Direct and assist
landing, time remaining,	4. Assume			patient and
conditions that may affect	emergency landing			passenger egress per
use of any exits.)	position at "Brace			egress plan or as
b. Select able-bodied	for Impact" signal.			directed by PIC/
ambulatory patients to assist				LM/BO; ambulatory
as required.				followed by litters.
c. Coordinate which litter				4. Evacuate aircraft
patients will be moved to				through designated
seats.				exit.
3. Brief assigned assistants				5. Direct patients
to remain in aircraft to assist				away from aircraft.
in evacuation of patients on				a. Direct patients to
assigned side of aircraft.				meet upwind of the
4. Brief patients on assigned				aircraft or as
side of aircraft on				directed by the pilot.
evacuation procedures.				b. Accomplish a
a. Identify emergency exits				head count and
to be used and order in				provide numbers to
which to evacuate.				pilot or senior
b. Position to assume at the				ranking survivor.
"Brace for Impact" signal				
(one long sustained				
ring/horn blast on alarm				
bell/horn).				
(1) Side/forward facing				
seats - lean forward, place				
hands behind neck and pull head to knees; elbows				
should be outside of knees.				
should be outside of knees.	EMERGENCY	<u> </u>	l	
FIRST ACTION	LANDING (10 Minutes Left)	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER LANDING

(2) Aft facing seats – Sit		
erect with head firmly		
against headrest, arms		
grasping armrests.		
(3) Litters - lie flat, grasp		
sides of litter tightly.		
5. Prepare and secure litter		
and ambulatory patients on		
assigned side of aircraft.		
a. Assist CMT with		
positioning patients,		
checking litter straps and		
litter support systems on		
assigned side of aircraft.		
(1) Remove sharp objects,		
high heels, ties; loosen		
collars/tight fitting clothing.		
(2) Place sharp objects and		
loose items in large plastic		
bag and secure. Remove		
eyeglasses and dentures, pad,		
and secure on individual.		
(3) Position litter patients in		
seats and evacuate as		
ambulatory (if condition		
permits).		
a. Apply extra padding and		
litter straps to litter patients.		
b. Move litters to lower tier		
spaces.		
c. Remove IV lines,		
catheters, etc. that may		
impede egress.		
6. Distribute medical		
supplies, medications, and		
equipment to crewmembers		
for removal from aircraft		
upon evacuation. As a		
minimum, collect narcotics,		
oral airways, BVM		
Resuscitator, flashlight and		
patient manifest for removal		
from aircraft.		

FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY LANDING (10 Minutes Left)	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER LANDING
7. Secure cabin. a. Secure patients on assigned side of aircraft; check seat belts. b. Secure small children with extra litter straps and pad with pillows and blankets as required. c. Secure all loose articles and equipment. 8. Receive cabin secured report from FN/CMT. 9. Report cabin secured to LM/BO.				

FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY LANDING (10 Minutes Left)	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER LANDING
FLIGHT NURSE 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of patients on assigned side of aircraft. 2. Brief patients on assigned side of aircraft on evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to evacuate. b. Position to assume at the "Brace for Impact" signal (one long sustained ring/horn blast on alarm bell/horn). (1) Side/forward facing seats - lean forward, place hands behind neck and pull head to knees; elbows should be outside of knees. (2) Aft facing seats - Sit erect with head firmly against headrest, arms grasping armrests. (3) Litters - lie flat, grasp sides of litter tightly. 3. Prepare and secure litter and ambulatory patients on assigned side of aircraft. a. Assist 2AET with positioning patients, checking litter straps and litter support systems on assigned side of aircraft. (1) Remove sharp objects, high heels, ties; loosen collars/tight fitting clothing.	1. Check patients on assigned side of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at "Brace for Impact" signal.	1. Medical supplies, medications, equipment 2. Flashlight	1. Assigned seat	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC/LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and passenger egress per egress plan or as directed by PIC/LM/BO: ambulatory followed by litters. 4. Evacuate aircraft through designated exit. 5. Direct patients away from aircraft. a. Direct patients to meet upwind of the aircraft or as directed by the pilot. b. Accomplish a head count and provide numbers to pilot / MCD/or senior ranking survivor.

FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY LANDING (10 Minutes Left)	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFI LAN	TER DING	
(2) Place sharp objects and loose items in large plastic bag and secure. Remove eyeglasses and dentures, pad, and secure on individual. (3) Position litter patients in seats and evacuate as ambulatory (if condition permits).a. Apply extra padding and litter straps to litter patients. b. Move litters to lower tier spaces. c. Remove IV lines, catheters, etc. that may impede egress. 4. Distribute medical supplies, medications, and equipment to crewmembers for removal from aircraft upon evacuation. As a minimum, collect narcotics, oral airways, and BVM resuscitator and flashlight for removal from aircraft. 5. Secure cabin. a. Secure patients on assigned side of aircraft; check seat belts. b. Secure small children with extra litter straps and pad with pillows and blankets as required. c. Secure all loose articles and equipment. 6. Report cabin secured to MCD.						
FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY LANDING (10 Minutes Left)	PROVI	DE POSIT	ION	AFTER LANDING	

5. Distribute medical supplies, medications, and equipment to crewmembers for removal from aircraft upon evacuation. At a				
minimum collect narcotics, oral airways, BVM resuscitator and flashlight for removal from				
aircraft. 6. Secure cabin. a. Secure patients on assigned side of				
aircraft; check seat belts. b. Secure small children with extra litter straps and pad with				
pillows and blankets as required. c. Secure all loose articles and				
equipment. 7. Report cabin secured to MCD.				
FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY LANDING (10 Minutes Left)	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER LANDING

FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY LANDING (10 Minutes Left)	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER LANDING
collars/tight fitting clothing.		DDOMBE	DOCUMENT	AECED
high heels, ties; loosen				
(1) Remove sharp objects,				
aircraft.				
systems on assigned side of				
litter straps and litter support				
positioning patients, checking				
a. Assist MCD with				survivor.
assigned side of aircraft.				senior ranking
ambulatory patients on				pilot /MCD/or
3. Prepare and secure litter and				provide numbers to
sides of litter tightly.				head count and
(3) Litters - lie flat, grasp				b. Accomplish a
armrests.				pilot.
headrest, arms grasping				directed by the
with head firmly against				aircraft or as
(2) Aft facing seats – Sit erect				meet upwind of the
outside of knees.				a. Direct patients to
knees; elbows should be				away from aircraft.
behind neck and pull head to				5. Direct patients
- lean forward, place hands				4. Evacuate aircraft.
(1) Side/forward facing seats				followed by litters.
on alarm bell/horn).				ambulatory
long sustained ring/horn blast				LM/BO:
"Brace for Impact" signal (one				directed by PIC/
b. Position to assume at the	signal.			per egress plan or as
evacuate.	"Brace for Impact"			passenger egress
be used and order in which to	landing position at			patient and
a. Identify emergency exits to	Assume emergency			3. Direct and assist
procedures.	3. Fasten seat belt. 4.			PIC /LM/BO.
side of aircraft on evacuation	seat.	light.		egress plan or by
2. Brief patients on assigned	2. Take assigned	3. Flash-		exits as directed per
assigned side of aircraft.	Impact" position.	kit.		a. Open available
evacuation of patients on	assuming "Brace for	2. First aid		2. Open exits.
remain in aircraft to assist in	secured and	equipment.		stop.
1. Brief assigned assistants to	aircraft are properly	medications,		come to a complete
TECHNICIAN	assigned side of	supplies,	seat.	until aircraft has
CHARGE MEDICAL	1. Check patients on	1. Medical	1. Assigned	1. Remain seated

equipment. 7. Report cabin secured to MCD. FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY LANDING (10	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER LANDING
required. c. Secure all loose articles and				
pillows and blankets as				
extra litter straps and pad with				
b. Secure small children with				
side of aircraft; check seat belts.				
a. Secure patients on assigned				
6. Secure cabin.				
psychiatric patients				
5. Remove restraints from				
flashlight.				
Collect first aid kit and				
aircraft upon evacuation.				
from MCD for removal from				
medications, and equipment				
4. Receive medical supplies,				
etc. that may impede egress.				
c. Remove IV lines, catheters,				
spaces.				
Move litters to lower tier				
litter straps to litter patients. b.				
a. Apply extra padding and				
permits).				
ambulatory (if condition				
seats and evacuate as				
(3) Position litter patients in				
on individual.				
and dentures, pad, and secure				
and secure. Remove eyeglasses				
(2) Place sharp objects and loose items in large plastic bag				

individual.	SECOND MEDICAL TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of patients on assigned side of aircraft. 2. Brief patients on assigned side of aircraft on evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to evacuate. b. Position to assume at the "Brace for Impact" signal (one long sustained ring/horn blast on alarm bell/horn). (1) Side/forward facing seats - lean forward, place hands behind neck and pull head to knees; elbows should be outside of knees. 2) Aft facing seats – Sit erect with head firmly against headrest, arms grasping armrests. (3) Litters - lie flat, grasp sides of litter tightly. 3. Prepare and secure litter and ambulatory patients on assigned side of aircraft. a. Assist FN with positioning patients, checking litter straps and litter support systems on assigned side of aircraft. (1) Remove sharp objects, high heels, ties; loosen collars/tight fitting clothing. (2) Place sharp objects and loose items in large plastic bag and secure. Remove eyeglasses and dentures, pad, and secure on	1. Check patients on assigned side of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at "Brace for Impact" signal.	1. Medical supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3. Flash-light.	1. Assigned seat.	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and passenger egress plan or as directed by PIC/LM/BO: ambulatory followed by litters. 4. Evacuate aircraft. 5. Direct patients away from aircraft. a. Direct patients to meet upwind of the aircraft or as directed by the pilot. b. Accomplish a head count and provide numbers to pilot /MCD/or senior ranking survivor.
FIRST ACTION EMERGENCY LANDING (10 Minutes Left) PROVIDE POSITION AFTER LANDING		LANDING (10	PROVIDE	POSITION	

Move litters to lower tier FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY LANDING (10	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER LANDING
a. Apply extra padding and litter straps to litter patients. b.				
ambulatory.				
seats and evacuate as				
(3) Position litter patients in				
on individual.				
and dentures, pad, and secure				
and secure. Remove eyeglasses				
loose items in large plastic bag				
(2) Place sharp objects and				
fitting clothing.				
heels, ties; loosen collars, tight				
(1) Remove sharp objects, high				
assigned side of aircraft.				
and litter support systems on				
patients, checking litter straps				
a. Assist FN with positioning				
assigned side of aircraft.				
ambulatory patients on				
4. Prepare and secure litter and				
sides of litter tightly.				
(3) Litters - lie flat, grasp				
armrests.				
headrest, arms grasping				
with head firmly against				
(2) Aft facing seats – Sit erect				
outside of knees.				
knees; elbows should be				
behind neck and pull head to				
- lean forward, place hands				
(1) Side/forward facing seats				
on alarm bell/horn).				
long sustained ring/horn blast				
"Brace for Impact" signal (one				
evacuate. b. Position to assume at the				
be used and order in which to				
he read and and a series at to				

	1	1	ı	<u></u>
spaces.				
c. Remove IV lines, catheters,				
etc. that may impede egress.				
4. Receive medical supplies,				
medications, and equipment				
from FN. Collect first aid kit				
and flashlight.				
5. Remove restraints from				
psychiatric patients.				
6. Secure cabin.				
a. Secure patients on assigned				
side of aircraft; check seat				
belts.				
b. Secure small children with				
extra litter straps and pad with				
pillows and blankets as				
required.				
c. Secure all loose articles and				
equipment.				
7. Report cabin secured to				
CMT.				
FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER
	LANDING (10			LANDING
	LAMDIMO (10			LANDING
	Minutes Left)			LANDING
THIRD AEROMEDICAL	`	1. Medical	1. Assigned	1. Remain seated
THIRD AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION	Minutes Left)	1. Medical supplies,	1. Assigned seat.	
	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory		_	1. Remain seated
EVACUATION	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned	supplies,	_	Remain seated until aircraft has
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are	supplies, medications,	_	Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and	supplies, medications, equipment.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop.
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid	_	Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. Open exits.
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position.	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat.	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4.	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO.
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment in evacuation	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment in evacuation procedures.	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at "Brace for Impact"	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and passenger egress
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment in evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at "Brace for Impact"	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and passenger egress plan or as
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment in evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at "Brace for Impact"	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and passenger egress plan or as directed by PIC/
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment in evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to evacuate.	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at "Brace for Impact"	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and passenger egress plan or as directed by PIC/LM/BO:
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment in evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to evacuate. b. Position to assume at the	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at "Brace for Impact"	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and passenger egress plan or as directed by PIC/LM/BO: ambulatory
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment in evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to evacuate. b. Position to assume at the "Brace for Impact" signal (one	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at "Brace for Impact"	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and passenger egress plan or as directed by PIC/LM/BO: ambulatory followed by litters.
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment in evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to evacuate. b. Position to assume at the "Brace for Impact" signal (one long sustained ring/horn blast	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at "Brace for Impact"	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and passenger egress plan or as directed by PIC/LM/BO: ambulatory followed by litters. 4. Evacuate aircraft.
EVACUATION TECHNICIAN 1. Brief assigned assistants to remain in aircraft to assist in evacuation of ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment. 2. Brief ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment in evacuation procedures. a. Identify emergency exits to be used and order in which to evacuate. b. Position to assume at the "Brace for Impact" signal (one long sustained ring/horn blast on alarm bell/horn).	Minutes Left) 1. Check ambulatory patients in assigned portion of aircraft are properly secured and assuming "Brace for Impact" position. 2. Take assigned seat. 3. Fasten seat belt. 4. Assume emergency landing position at "Brace for Impact"	supplies, medications, equipment. 2. First aid kit. 3.	_	1. Remain seated until aircraft has come to a complete stop. 2. Open exits. a. Open available exits as directed per egress plan or by PIC /LM/BO. 3. Direct and assist patient and passenger egress plan or as directed by PIC/LM/BO: ambulatory followed by litters. 4. Evacuate aircraft. 5. Direct patients

knees; elbows should be outside of knees. (2) Aft facing seats – Sit erect with head firmly against headrest, arms grasping armrests. 3. Prepare and secure ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment.				aircraft or as directed by the pilot. b. Accomplish a head count and provide numbers to pilot /MCD/or senior ranking survivor.
FIRST ACTION	EMERGENCY LANDING (10 Minutes Left)	PROVIDE	POSITION	AFTER LANDING
a. Remove sharp objects, high heels, ties; loosen collars/tight fitting clothing. b. Place sharp objects and loose items in large plastic bag and secure. Remove eyeglasses and dentures, pad, and secure on individual. (3) Position litter patients in seats and evacuate as ambulatory. 4. Receive medical supplies, medications, and equipment from FN for removal from aircraft upon evacuation. Collect first aid kit and flashlight. 5. Remove restraints from psychiatric patients. 6. Secure cabin. a. Secure ambulatory patients in assigned portion of cargo compartment; check seat belts. b. Secure small children with extra litter straps and pad with pillows and blankets as required. c. Secure all loose articles and equipment.				

7. Report cabin secured to		
CMT.		